

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

99-024477

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING

30 SEPTEMBER 1998

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
WASHINGTON

1999

I

Library of Congress
101 Independence Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20540

For the Library of Congress on the World Wide Web,
see <<http://lcweb.loc.gov>>.

The annual report is published through the Public Affairs Office,
Office of the Librarian, Library of Congress, Washington, DC
20540-1610, and the Publishing Office, Library Services, Library of
Congress, Washington, DC 20540-4980, telephone (202) 707-2905
(Public Affairs) or (202) 707-5093 (Publishing).

Copies are available from the U.S. Superintendent of Documents
or from Retail Marketing, Library of Congress, Washington, DC
20540-2985, telephone (202) 707-5112.

Managing Editor: Audrey Fischer

Copyediting: Publications Professionals, LLC
Indexer: Victoria Agee
Composition: Peggy F. Pixley and Diann J. Johnson
Production: Gloria Baskerville-Holmes and Clarke Allen

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273
ISSN 0083-1565
Key title: Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress

For sale by the U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents, Mail Stop: SSOP
Washington, DC 20402-9328
ISBN 0-8444-0985-5

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
A Letter from the Librarian of Congress	v
Library of Congress Officers and Consultants	vii
Organization Chart	viii
Library of Congress Committees	x
Highlights of 1998	1
Congressional Research Service	7
Copyright Services	15
Law Library of Congress	23
Library Services	30
National Digital Library Program	72
Office of the Librarian	75

Appendixes

A. Major Events at the Library	112
B. The Librarian's Testimony	125
C. Advisory Bodies	132
D. Honors	141
E. Selected Acquisitions	143
F. Exhibitions	146
G. On-line Collections and Exhibitions	150
H. Publications	151
I. Staff Changes	153
J. Statistical Tables	155
1. Library of Congress Appropriations Available for Obligation—Fiscal 1998	155
2. Library of Congress Appropriations Available for Obligation—Fiscal 1999	155
3. Comparison of Appropriations, Staff, and Workload Statistics	156
4. Financial Statistics: Summary Statement	158
5. Additions to the Collections—Titles	160

6. Additions to the Collections—Items	161
7. Unprocessed Arrearages	163
8. Cataloging Workload	164
9. Records in the MARC Database	164
10. Preservation Treatment Statistics	165
11. Services to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals	166
12. Reader Services	167
13. Cataloging Distribution Service: Financial Statistics	168
14. Copyright Registrations	169
15. Copyright Business Summary	170
16. Human Resources	171
Index	173

A LETTER FROM THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

Sirs:

It is my pleasure to submit to you the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress* for fiscal 1998.

The historic investment that Congress has made in the Library's staff, collections, and facilities now brings the American people a rich harvest of valuable information. Access through the Internet to educational content from the Library's collections grows daily.

In the four years since we launched the National Digital Library Program, the popular response has been overwhelming and heartening. For example, in fiscal 1996, our Internet transactions numbered 134 million; in fiscal 1998, they numbered 703 million, making our site on the World Wide Web the most visited in the federal government. The National Digital Library, now near its goal of obtaining \$45 million in support from the private sector, could not have moved forward without the steadfast financial and substantive support of Congress. As a result, in our Bicentennial year, 2000, we can now look forward to making millions of interesting and important American historical materials available to our worldwide users.

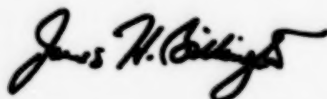
The Library supported the work of the 105th Congress through the services of the Congressional Research Service, the Law Library, and the Copyright Office. This support was enhanced by improved technical services through developing, with congressional committees, a single integrated legislative information retrieval system, electronic briefing books, and on-line Geographic Information Systems, and through expanding the THOMAS and other Internet-based systems.

The House Oversight and the Senate Rules and Administration Committees approved our comprehensive security plan, which provides a framework for protecting the Library's facilities, staff, visitors, and collections. In addition, Congress approved the Library's emergency supplemental budget request for major physical security improvements. This additional support will go a long way to ensuring that the nation's library is a safe yet accessible strategic information reserve.

During fiscal 1998, we continued to improve the ways in which we conduct our business. Building on our Strategic Plan, we integrated our planning and budgeting processes to further refine the efficient management of our resources. We developed a detailed Year 2000 plan, using General Accounting Office guidance, further reducing our arrearage total by more than 800,000 items while staying current with new receipts, and we designed a nationwide Bicentennial commemoration with the goal of full participation by every congressional district.

In sum, fiscal 1998 was a productive, progressive year. The highlights and details are described in this report.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "James H. Billington". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "James" and last name "Billington" clearly legible.

James H. Billington
The Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS OFFICERS AND CONSULTANTS

Chief Operating Officers and Executive Committee

(as of September 30, 1998)

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress

Donald L. Scott, Deputy Librarian of Congress

Jo Ann Jenkins, Chief of Staff

Daniel P. Mulholland, Director, Congressional Research Service

Winston Tabb, Associate Librarian for Library Services

Marybeth Peters, Register of Copyrights

Rubens Medina, Law Librarian of Congress

Senior Management Reporting Group

Herbert S. Becker, Director, Information Technology Services

Jill D. Brett, Public Affairs Officer

Thomas Bryant, Director, Planning, Management, and Evaluation

Laura E. Campbell, Director, National Digital Library

Donald Curran, Acting Inspector General

Kenneth E. Lopez, Director, Security

Geraldine M. Ottemba, Director, Congressional Relations Office

Lloyd A. Pauls, Associate Librarian for Human Resources Services

Elizabeth A. Pugh, General Counsel

Barbara Tillet, Director, Integrated Library System Program

Linda J. Washington, Acting Director, Internal University

John D. Webster, Director, Financial Services

Andre Carl Whisenton, Director, Dispute Resolution Center, and EEO Complaints Officer

Harry Yee, Chief, Labor Management Relations Office

Elizabeth M. Zaic, Acting Director, Integrated Support Services

Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry

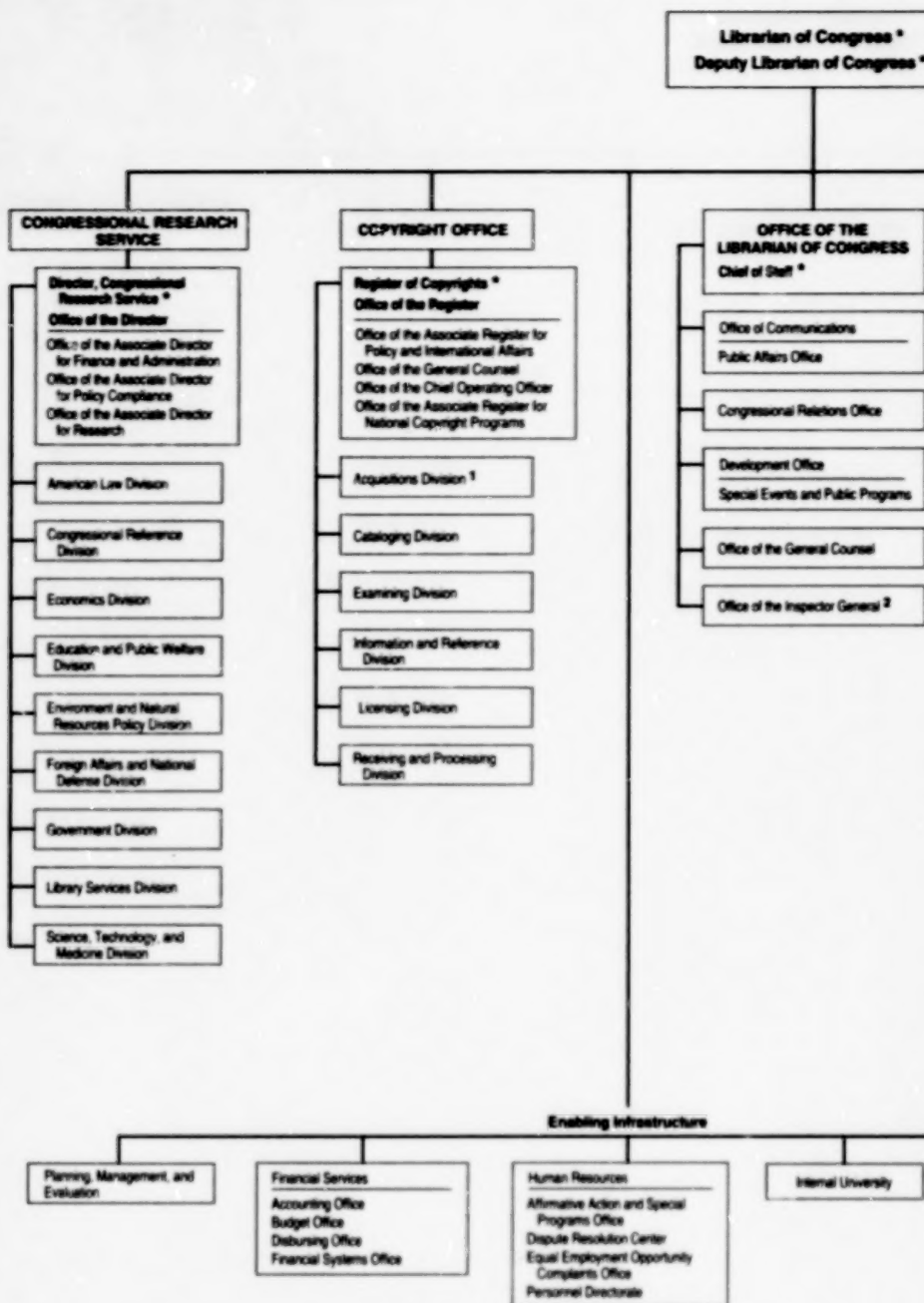
Robert Pinsky, 1997-98

Honorary Historical Consultant

William McW. Cochrane

Librarian of Congress Emeritus

Daniel J. Boorstin



* Members of the Executive Committee of the Library of Congress.

¹ The Copyright Acquisitions Division works closely with Acquisitions and Support Services, Library Services.

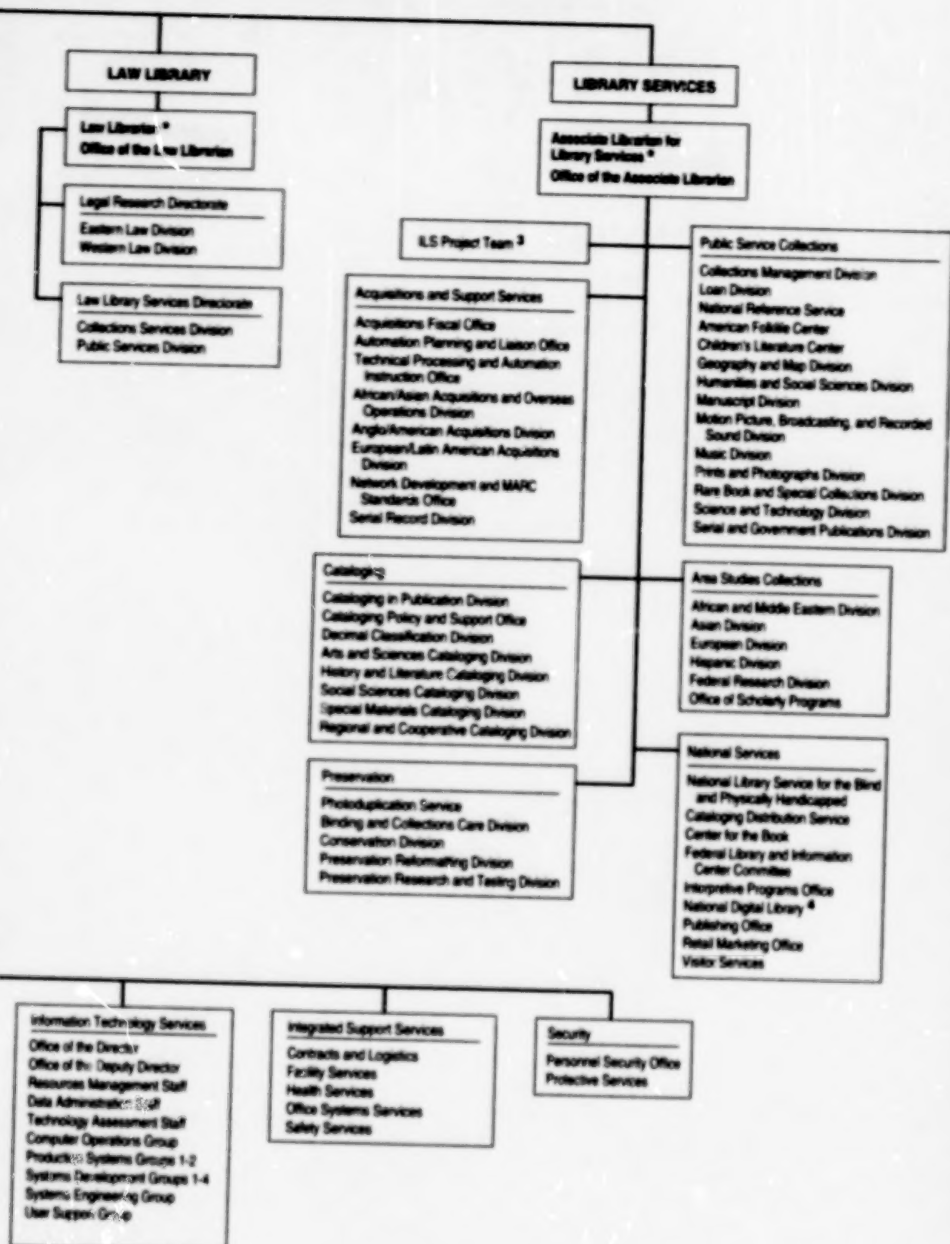
² The Inspector General reports independently to the Librarian of Congress.

³ The ILS (Integrated Library System) Project Team reports jointly to the Deputy Librarian of Congress and the Associate Librarian for Library Services.

⁴ The National Digital Library remains detailed to the Office of the Librarian.

ORGANIZATION CHART

as of SEPTEMBER 30, 1998



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COMMITTEES

Joint Committee on the Library, 105th Congress, Second Session

Representative William M. Thomas (California), Chairman
Senator Ted Stevens (Alaska), Vice Chairman
Senator John W. Warner (Virginia)
Senator Thad Cochran (Mississippi)
Senator Daniel Patrick Moynihan (New York)
Senator Dianne Feinstein (California)

Representative Robert W. Ney (Ohio)
Representative Vernon J. Ehlers (Michigan)
Representative Sam Gejdenson (Connecticut)
Representative Carolyn Cheeks Kilpatrick (Michigan)

Subcommittee on Legislative Branch, Committee on Appropriations United States Senate, 105th Congress, Second Session

Senator Robert F. Bennett (Utah), Chairman
Senator Ted Stevens (Alaska)
Senator Larry Craig (Idaho)
Senator Byron L. Dorgan (North Dakota)
Senator Barbara Boxer (California)
Ex officio
Robert C. Byrd (West Virginia)

Subcommittee on Legislative Branch, Committee on Appropriations United States House of Representatives, 105th Congress, Second Session

Representative James T. Walsh (New York), Chairman
Representative C. W. Young (Florida)
Representative Randy Cunningham (California)
Representative Zachary P. Wamp (Tennessee)
Representative Tom Latham (Iowa)
Representative José Serrano (New York)
Representative Vic Fazio (California)
Representative Marcy Kaptur (Ohio)
Ex officio
Bob Livingston (Louisiana)
David R. Obey (Wisconsin)

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary
Donald V. Hammond, sitting for Robert E. Rubin, Secretary of the Treasury
William M. Thomas (California), Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library
Wayne L. Berman (term expires December 2001), Washington, D.C.
Edwin L. Cox (term expires March 1999), Dallas, Texas
Patricia M. Duff (term expires August 2000), New York, New York
Julie Finley (term expires June 2001), Washington, D.C.
Adele Hall (term expires June 2000), Shawnee Mission, Kansas
John W. Kluge (term expires March 2003), New York, New York
Bernard Rapoport (term expires December 2001), Waco, Texas

HIGHLIGHTS OF 1998

The Library prepared for its Bicentennial celebration (to be held in 2000) while commemorating the centenary of opening the Thomas Jefferson Building, establishing the Music Division, and placing the Copyright Office in the Library—all of which originated in the fall of 1897. Other major events of 1998 involved increasing security of the collections, facilities, and computer resources, including work to ensure that the Library's information systems will function properly in the year 2000; awarding a contract to develop an integrated library system; and making major progress toward the goal of digitizing millions of items by the Library's Bicentennial year as a gift to the nation.

Bicentennial

The Library will be two hundred years old in the year 2000, making it the oldest federal cultural institution in the nation. Planning for the Bicentennial commemoration began with the appointment of a steering committee of senior Library managers under the leadership of the Librarian of Congress, the development of the theme "Libraries, Creativity, Liberty," and the goal to inspire creativity in the century ahead by stimulating greater use of the Library of Congress and libraries everywhere.

During fiscal 1998, a Bicentennial program manager was appointed to coordinate the effort. Congress approved a commemorative coin to mark the historic occasion, and the U.S. Postal Service announced to the Library its intention to issue a special postage stamp. Planning began on a number of key Bicentennial initiatives such as "Gifts to the Nation," which involves both sharing the Library's collections with Americans in their local communities (by digitizing millions of items as part of the National Digital Library effort) and expanding the collections and their research use through contributions. "Local Legacies," a project to document cultural traditions and events in each congressional district at the turn of the century, will be the principal grassroots Bicentennial effort.

Historic Milestones

Fiscal 1998 was a year of historic milestones as a number of Library offices, programs, and facilities celebrated anniversaries.

The Center for the Book, one of the Library's most visible education outreach programs, celebrated its twentieth anniversary in October. At year's end, the Center had thirty-six state affiliates.

On October 30, the Library of Congress reopened its historic Coolidge Auditorium with a season of festivals honoring the centenary of the Music Division. In honor of the one hundredth anniversary of George Gershwin's birth, the George and Ira Gershwin Room opened to the public on March 17.

On November 4, the Library celebrated the centenary of the Thomas Jefferson Building. Festivities included a commemorative stamp cancellation; the opening of the exhibition, *Book Palace of the American People*, and the unveiling of a plaque honoring the key role that Vermont congressman Justin S. Morrill (1810-1898) played in obtaining funding for the original Library of Congress building. On June 26, the Jefferson Building was designated a Literary Landmark by the Friends of Libraries U.S.A. (FOLUSA), an affiliate of the American Library Association.

On December 10, the Copyright Office celebrated the centenary of its establishment as a separate office in the Library of Congress and the creation of the Register of Copyrights position. Chairman Howard Coble (R-N.C.) of the House Subcommittee on Courts and Intellectual Property sent a congratulatory message stating that the office "has evolved into a vital congressional agency that grants invaluable domestic and international policy advice and takes part in treaty negotiations, in cooperation with the Administration."

For the first time in nearly forty years, the American Library Association held its annual meeting in Washington, D.C. In June, the Library welcomed participants to the week-long conference with a huge array of Library-sponsored programs, events, tours, and learning opportunities. A reception in the Great Hall marked the centennial of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings*. The twenty-fifth anniversary of the Library's oldest cooperative cataloging program, Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER), was also held.

Strategic Plan

The Library's 1997-2004 Strategic Plan identified the mission, priorities, values, and objectives to take the Library into the twenty-first century. During fiscal 1998, the Library linked the plan's objectives to the budget by defining core processes and by developing a planning process for annual program performance. Integrating the planning and budgeting processes helped the Library to manage its resources efficiently. Many of the accomplishments of fiscal 1998 reflect progress in achieving Strategic Plan objectives.

Security

During the year, two of the Library's congressional oversight committees (House Oversight, and Senate Rules and Administration) approved the comprehensive Security Plan that was completed at the end of fiscal 1997. The plan provides a framework for the security of the Library's staff, visitors, facilities, collections, and other assets. As 1998 drew to a close, the plan was being updated to reflect major physical security changes resulting from several national and international incidents. The Library installed and activated state-of-the-art magnetometers and increased police presence at many strategic locations, including public entrances. At year's end, the Library requested from Congress an emergency supplemental appropriation to further enhance security.

The Library continued to implement a comprehensive computer security plan to safeguard the Library's valuable electronic resources and a Year 2000 plan to ensure that its computer systems will function properly at the turn of the century. The Library identified ninety-nine mission-critical systems, of which forty-one were renovated, sixteen were validated, and fifteen were implemented. Work began to develop contingency plans for mission-critical systems, as well as an automated tracking system to monitor progress.

Legislative Information System

Working with the Committee on House Oversight, the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, and the House and Senate Subcommittees on Legislative Branch Appropriations, the Library developed a plan for a single integrated legislative information retrieval system (LIS) to serve Congress. Since the initial delivery of the Library's portion of the LIS, the Library collaborated

with House and Senate staffs to determine the most useful new search features and new content to add to the LIS. To ease the transition from the House legacy system to the new system, the LIS was enhanced with more traditional and familiar search features. Joint planning for data exchange among the House, Senate, and Library occurred throughout fiscal 1998, and decisions on compatible technologies were made to ensure that information would flow smoothly from all legislative branch agencies into the LIS. The LIS was enhanced and more links were added to House and Senate information, increasing the system's prominence as the central point for locating legislative information.

Integrated Library System

On May 15, 1998, the Library awarded a contract to Endeavor Information Systems, Inc., for its Voyager integrated library system (ILS). The new system will improve automation support for bibliographic control and inventory management activities at the Library through the use of a shared bibliographic database that integrates all major Library Services functional areas such as acquisitions, cataloging, serials management, circulation, inventory control, and reference.

At the direction of Congress, the Library worked with the General Accounting Office to develop a methodology for monitoring, tracking, and reporting to Congress both costs and savings from the initial implementation of ILS. This methodology was detailed in the ILS Implementation Plan, which was distributed to Congress in April 1998.

The National Digital Library

The National Digital Library Program made significant progress during fiscal year 1998 toward the goal of making a critical mass of Americana freely accessible by the year 2000. At year's end, more than 1.4 million Library of Congress items and 13,900 items from other collaborating institutions were available on-line or in digital archives. More than 2 million additional items from both the Library's collections and other repositories were in various stages of production as part of the national digital collaborative effort.

During the year, sixteen new multimedia historical collections were added to the Library's World Wide Web site, including two winning collections from the Library of Congress Ameritech Competition. In the second year of the three-year nationwide competition, the program continued to provide financial and technical support to other archives and institutions in digitizing historically significant American collections. A total of twenty-one award winners have received support for their digitizing efforts since the program's inception.

Internet Access

The Library continued to provide Congress and the nation with an increasing amount of information through its Internet-based systems. "Public Access to the Internet" workstations were made available in many of the Library's reading rooms during fiscal 1998, and, as a result, the Internet gained increasing importance in reference service.

The average number of monthly transactions on the Library's public computer system increased to more than 60 million during fiscal 1998. In September 1998, the Library recorded 83 million transactions on its public electronic systems. The spike in usage was due in part to a congressional request to mount the Report of Independent Counsel Kenneth Starr on the THOMAS system on September 11. As of September 30, 1998, more than 220 million transactions had been processed by THOMAS since its inception in January 1995; more than half of these transactions occurred in fiscal 1998.

Collections

The Library reduced the total unprocessed arrearage by 861,548 items while staying current with new receipts. This work represented a cumulative reduction of 51.9 percent of the amount on hand at the time of the initial arrearage census in September 1989—from 39.7 million to less than 19.1 million.

Linked to the Library's arrearage reduction project was the development of a secondary storage site to house processed materials and to provide for growth of the collections through the first part of the twenty-first century. During fiscal 1998, Congress authorized the Architect of the Capitol to acquire, on behalf of the Library, a facility in Culpeper, Virginia, for use as a National Audio-Visual Conservation Center. In August 1998, the Library began to store reels of film at the new center.

The Library also continued to work closely with the Architect of the Capitol to ensure that the first storage module at the Fort Meade, Maryland, campus will meet environmental specifications and be ready for occupancy during the middle of calendar year 2000.

Important new acquisitions came to the Library through gift, exchange, or purchase; through the copyright deposit system; or through other federal agencies. Notable acquisitions during fiscal 1998 included the Pamela Harriman collection of five hundred thousand items belonging to this diplomat and political figure; the papers of Supreme Court Justice Ruth Bader Ginsburg covering her career before her appointment to the Court; an addition of two thousand items to the papers of Supreme Court Justice William J. Brennan; the Martha Graham Archives, documenting the contribution of this pioneer in American dance; thirty-two thousand papers of poet Edna St. Vincent Millay; additions to the records of the National Urban League and the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) national office and the NAACP Washington Bureau; additions to the Irving Berlin collection and the Leonard Bernstein Archives; and sixty drawings by political cartoonist Pat Oliphant.

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

The Congressional Research Service (CRS) provided timely, objective, non-partisan, and accurate information to Members of Congress through all stages of the legislative process. CRS offered subject area expertise, a strong interdisciplinary environment, access to a wealth of data and sources, and the information technology to generate and deliver the timely responses needed by today's lawmakers. CRS responded to more than 560,000 congressional requests in fiscal 1998.

CRS Management Initiatives

In fiscal 1998, CRS management launched a number of initiatives to promote greater efficiencies and improve the quality of service to Congress.

In its ongoing efforts to maximize efficiency in its use of resources, CRS management continued to review the challenges the service faces in meeting the needs of Congress: the growing complexity of legislative policy issues, the turnover of congressional members and staff, the increasing needs for technology, the depth and range of information available, the potential loss of CRS expertise through retirement, and budgetary constraints. The service took a close look at these challenges in light of CRS staff resources and alignment. Planning for responsive redeployment of CRS resources included meeting with the House and Senate leadership and with individual members, examining the CRS workload and distribution of work, assessing the implications of potential loss of expertise through retirement and succession planning to deal with such losses, and identifying strategic issues and implications for CRS from these changing congressional policy and fiscal environments. Throughout these discussions, the service emphasized the importance of maintaining high-quality responses to congressional requests, the need to strengthen interdisciplinary interchanges among CRS staff to improve those responses, and the opportunities for enhancing communications both with the congressional audience and within the service.

A formal survey of CRS staff was conducted to help define the scope of outreach activities. Congressional staff were interviewed to review the use of CRS services and to elicit comments on ways to improve.

The CRS director created two task forces to continue to enhance diversity. The Recruitment Working Group examined recruitment strategies at all professional levels. The Mentoring Working Group worked to improve the career success of staff members in their current jobs or career ladders and examined components of successful mentoring programs.

CRS launched a servicewide effort to improve product effectiveness in responding to congressional needs. New standards were developed for writing and updating product titles, abstracts, and summaries to ensure clearer, more accessible presentation of CRS written products. These standards were integrated into the review process. A task force established new guidelines for assigning product numbers.

CRS began outreach planning in anticipation of the 106th Congress. The service developed a variety of products to inform Congress about the range and availability of CRS services. Congress again asked CRS to be the official sponsor of new Member programs for both the House and the Senate.

CRS Technology Initiatives

The effective use of information technology is critical to the CRS mission as congressional members and staff become more sophisticated users of electronic systems. The service continued to develop this capability on a number of fronts.

At the request of the House Committee on Oversight and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, CRS and Information Technology Services developed and delivered the first release of an integrated and secure legislative information system (LIS) to Congress during fiscal 1997. In fiscal 1998, the LIS was modified to reduce search time, improve user ability to refine search results, and minimize errors. The service began to develop faster and more efficient ways to create links and share relevant legislative information as it becomes available from the House, the Senate, the executive or the judicial branches, or other, nongovernment sources.

The *Legislative Alert*, a guide to CRS products addressing the bills and topics scheduled for floor action each week, was transmitted via electronic mail to enhance access to the latest CRS analysis and information regarding the upcoming congressional agenda. The Legislative Alert Planning Grid was developed to assist in preparing the *Legislative Alert* and to serve as a tool for products and services planning in the second session of the 105th Congress. Testing began on an electronic version of the grid, which can identify issues and legislation most likely to receive floor consideration and provide links to bills through the LIS and to related CRS products.

More efficient document delivery through the CRS Web site was accomplished by providing a more complete listing of full-text CRS reports, implementing prototypes of new on-line products such as the electronic briefing books, and introducing abstracts of public policy literature on-line. An increasing number of CRS products were organized around current legislative issues, with direct links to on-line relevant legislation. Work on linkage to full-text items cited in the abstracts will further enlarge the array of information available on-line.

Three new prototype electronic briefing books—one for tobacco, one for electric utilities, and one for global climate control—debuted on the CRS home page, providing instant, comprehensive access to information, analysis, key documents, and historical perspectives on legislative issues before Congress. Interactive electronic formats enabled users to customize their on-line research. New information was added as major legislative or regulatory action occurred.

As the service looks to the future, it is working to accommodate larger quantities of data made necessary by increasing congressional dependence on systems requiring rapid data transfer. Therefore, during fiscal 1998, the service continued its efforts to upgrade by testing networked hardware and software and worked with Information Technology Services to develop higher bandwidth capacity through rewiring. CRS automation staff also explored developments in server technology to increase the system's capacity to share data.

The automated inquiry status and information system (ISIS) was modified to improve service. Plans were under way for ISIS to be the foundation for a CRS integrated management information system that will provide data for resource allocation and workload management, and assist in measuring productivity.

The CRS automated phone-tree system for receiving and routing congressional calls was upgraded to provide more timely response rates.

Concerns for security of all CRS automated systems focused on protection of data from unauthorized access. The service formed a standing committee to oversee security efforts, improve password protection, tighten protection against computer viruses, explore potential system vulnerabilities, and restrict remote access. CRS requested an information security review by the National Security Agency and began a systematic effort to address issues raised by that review.

On the basis of earlier investigation, CRS began formal planning to prepare for digital conversion problems expected in the year 2000. The service undertook a comprehensive effort to test systems that may need to rely on four-digit data codes, with necessary conversions and testing scheduled for completion by December 31, 1998, well in advance of 2000. CRS worked with other Library service units to comply with all requirements under the Year 2000 review of legislative branch entities being conducted by the General Accounting Office.

Legislative Assistance

CRS responded to congressional requests for analysis, research, and information on numerous legislative issues, including the following.

Banking and Finance. CRS economists examined a variety of banking and finance issues as Congress considered a major overhaul of laws separating banking, securities, and commerce. Updates were prepared on the Glass-Steagall Act, regulatory restructuring, and the Community Reinvestment Act. Analysts explored the implications of bank-operated subsidiaries versus bank holding companies and the potential role of functional regulation in protecting small investors. Economists prepared studies on the behavior of mutual fund fees, the relationship between increased bankruptcies and credit card debt, the rationale for lifting the ban on agricultural trade options, proposed living expense allowances for chapter 13 debtors, credit union membership issues, and proposals for additional securities litigation reform.

Biomedical Research and Applications. Committees requested CRS analytic support and assistance with hearings on legislative proposals addressing medical records and genetic concerns, the president's October 1997 veto of the partial-birth abortion ban of 1997, and animal cloning issues. The service also helped with a wide range of issues relating to AIDS, heart disease, cancer, diabetes, hepatitis, Alzheimer's disease, and neurological conditions, as well as issues pertaining to the National Institutes of Health and the Center for Disease Control and Prevention.

Campaign Finance Reform. CRS government analysts aided members during floor debates on campaign finance reform in the 105th Congress, both in preparing summaries and comparisons of key legislative proposals, such as amendments to the House bipartisan freshmen bill, and in providing close support to the House and the Senate throughout the debates.

Clean Air. Congress continued to ask CRS for support on air quality issues such as the implications of restructuring the electric power industry, a new ozone and fine particulate standard, a New Source Performance Standard for electric power plants, and an ozone transport rule to control nitrogen oxide emissions from electric power plants. CRS kept Congress abreast of regulatory actions by the Environmental Protection Agency and supported congressional initiatives on regional haze, vehicle emissions control, and potential amendments to the Clean Air Act.

Congressional Legal Concerns. CRS attorneys prepared for Congress a report summarizing the Supreme Court opinion that invalidated the line-item veto statute. The attorneys also analyzed the ramifications that invalidating the statute had on items vetoed and on the Balanced Budget Act. CRS attorneys assisted with questions related to congressional powers, rules governing the House and the Senate, constitutional separation of powers, and congressional powers and prerogatives and helped during debate between congressional committees and the executive branch over access to information.

Congressional Organization and Operations. CRS government specialists assisted members with a range of congressional operations issues, including expenses of congressional investigations, pay and allowances of members, costs and regulations associated with official foreign travel by members and staff, and administrative activities such as privatization of support functions. Analysts supported congressional work in response to concerns about security

following the July 1998 shootings in the Capitol. These efforts culminated in studies on the security of the Capitol complex, a perimeter security plan, and a proposed Capitol Visitor Center.

Defense Policy and Budget. CRS foreign policy specialists and international security analysts addressed a range of issues such as spending priorities, intelligence data collection, and defense acquisition reform. Efforts included assistance in preparing floor statements on long-term defense policy issues, reports on the implications of emergency funding for congressional war powers and the impact of offsetting rescissions on Department of Defense programs, and close support on defense appropriations legislation. CRS provided updates on peacekeeping and the funding of military contingency operations such as those in Bosnia and Iraq; the tracking of major weapons procurement issues such as fighter and bomber aircraft, submarines, and aircraft carriers; analysis of the Navy's overall rate of shipbuilding; and hearings and other issues regarding NATO expansion.

Elementary and Secondary Education Reform. During fiscal 1998, Congress approved bills to consolidate numerous federal education assistance programs into block grants with fewer restrictions. The key committees consulted with CRS regarding these proposals from their initial development through committee and floor debate. CRS offered analyses of the potential effects of the block grants bill on the distribution of funds among states, the types of agencies, the purposes, and the activities. The service prepared quantitative analyses of the possible impact of proposals to consolidate current programs for students with limited English-language skills and to increase state and local flexibility in choosing instructional methods supported by the Bilingual Education Act. Other CRS assistance addressed improvement of reading achievement, expansion and reauthorization of the public charter schools aid program, and reform of federal support for vocational education.

Food and Agriculture. The structural changes to farm policy made by the farm law were severely tested in 1998. Declining farm income and prices for major crops, droughts and floods, and declining international markets for U.S. products, particularly in Asia, resulted in continuous congressional activity. Food and agriculture analysts organized an interdisciplinary "Agriculture School" in January 1998 to help inform new committee staff and agriculture legislative assistants from member offices. Fifteen CRS analysts presented one-hour sessions on topics of interest over the course of two days for each

committee. Throughout the year, CRS subject specialists responded to other congressional queries with a series of reports on annual agriculture appropriations, the economic status of farmers, and tobacco legislation and provided members with personal briefings, consultations, and assistance with committee hearings, mark-ups, and floor deliberations.

Foreign Policy and Regional Issues. Analysts offered extensive coverage on foreign policy issues such as funding for Russia and the Newly Independent States of the former Soviet Union, microenterprise projects, foreign policy agency reorganization, democracy promotion programs, and expanding targeted international broadcasting. Regional concerns prompted requests for CRS help on topics such as strengthening democracy in South Africa, U.S. satellite exports to China, nuclear tests conducted by India and Pakistan, Indonesia's political crisis, and the Israeli economy. CRS analysts also assisted with issues on U.S. drug certification for Mexico, the Middle East peace process, rapidly changing conditions in the Serbian province of Kosovo, the peace agreement in Northern Ireland, and U.S. immigration policy for Haiti.

Global Financial Crisis and the International Financial System. CRS economists contributed to such issues as how funding of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) figures in the U.S. budget, the congressional role in U.S. participation in the IMF, and the impact of IMF conditionality on client countries. Ongoing analyses were prepared on the burgeoning global financial crisis as it developed in East Asia and spread to Russia and Latin America. Of particular interest to Congress was the impact of the crisis on U.S. financial markets and on U.S. trade and investment with the affected economies.

Higher Education Act Reauthorization. Congress's reauthorization of the Higher Education Act includes almost \$40 billion in annual federal student aid. CRS assistance in support of this reauthorization included analysis of the impact on states of various formula allocation options for student assistance; analysis of the impact on students of proposed changes to the formula for calculating the student and the family financial contributions toward post-secondary education costs; testimony on institutional eligibility and accountability procedures under the Act; and technical assistance during House and Senate conferences.

Impeachment. The service formed an interdisciplinary team made up of legal and congressional specialists to address issues associated with

impeachment. The team gave briefings on procedural and impeachment-related issues, executive privilege, the Independent Counsel statute, access to confidential materials, and grand jury testimony and indictment of a current president. The team also prepared reports on relevant constitutional provisions on impeachment, presidential succession, the relation between impeachment and the Former Presidents Act, censure of the president as an alternative to impeachment, the pardoning power of the president, proceedings involving the judiciary, and prior impeachments.

Patient Protection Legislation. Congressional debate on health policy in fiscal 1998 focused on determining whether additional federal regulation is needed for managed care plans that currently insure more than half of the U.S. population. Patient protection bills proposed federal standards for ensuring access to emergency and specialty care, providing information to consumers, and requiring grievance and appeals processes. The service provided close support on these issues to House and Senate committees and to related bipartisan task forces.

Social Services. CRS social policy analysts offered both technical and analytical support to Congress on key social services legislation enacted in fiscal 1998 such as the Workforce Investment Act, reauthorization of child nutrition and Head Start, Community Services Block Grants, and reduction of federal payments for food stamp administration. Throughout the legislative process, CRS provided background information, analysis of proposals, and assistance during hearings, mark-up, and conference committee sessions on these issues.

Taxation. CRS economists prepared assessments of a range of tax issues, including specific provisions of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 and the proposed Taxpayer Relief Act of 1998. These issues included the marriage tax penalty, tax-exempt bonds, the alternative minimum tax, health insurance for self-employed people, and capital gains taxes. Congress also requested research on restructuring the Internal Revenue Service, taxes and the proposed tobacco settlement, the historical level of the U.S. tax burden, taxes and global warming, taxes and the Internet, tax incentives for alcohol fuels, and various proposed flat taxes.

COPYRIGHT SERVICES

During fiscal 1998, the Copyright Office advised Congress on national and international issues; created and maintained the public record of copyright registrations and recorded documents; administered compulsory licenses and statutory obligations; furthered the effort to create an automated registration, recordation, and deposit system; and offered technical, legal, and educational assistance in the international arena. In addition, increased attention was given to the security of the materials submitted to the office.

On December 10, the Copyright Office celebrated the one hundredth anniversary of its establishment as a separate office within the Library and of the creation of the position of Register of Copyrights. A week-long program culminated with a celebration that featured Librarian of Congress James H. Billington, Register of Copyrights Marybeth Peters, and Pulitzer Prize-winning poet Anthony Hecht. Chairman Howard Coble (R-N.C.) of the House Subcommittee on Courts and Intellectual Property sent a congratulatory message stating that the office "has evolved into a vital congressional agency that grants invaluable domestic and international policy advice and takes part in treaty negotiations, in cooperation with the Administration."

During the year, the Copyright Office received approximately 645,000 claims and registered 558,645 claims. In all, 14,368 documents were recorded, covering hundreds of thousands of titles. The office forwarded more than 862,000 copies of works—worth more than \$25,697,000—to the Library for its collections and exchange programs.

The office met its statutory obligations by handling a large number of Notices of Intent to Enforce copyrights restored under the Uruguay Round Agreements Act as the filing period ended for authors from most countries. Approximately 14,000 titles were recorded and published in the *Federal Register*, representing 11,848 filings; more than 2,500 claims were examined for registration.

The office responded to more than 383,000 requests from the public for copyright information; processed filings by cable operators, satellite carriers, and

manufacturers and importers of digital audio recording devices and media; and processed claims to the various royalty pools. More than \$153 million in royalty fees were collected, and the Licensing Division distributed more than \$270,950,509 in royalties.

On October 15, the office launched *NewsNet*, a free electronic news service that alerted some 2,500 subscribers to hearings, deadlines for comments, new and proposed regulations, new publications, and other copyright-related issues.

The office also improved public service by increasing the number of materials available on the Copyright Office Web site. During the year, nearly 2 million people accessed the Web site, and some 520,000 people accessed information circulars or form letters on-line. Information currently available on the Web site includes Frequently Asked Questions, an HTML version of the copyright law, two revised chapters (1600 and 1900) of the *Compendium of Copyright Office Practices* that were published this fiscal year, all copyright application forms, new and revised Copyright Office regulations, Copyright Office studies, information circulars, and World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO) documents and treaties.

Security

The office worked toward mitigating security risks and ensuring that all of its automated systems would be fully operational in 2000. In February, the mail room began placing accession stamp labels on compact discs determined to be high security risks. The office also expanded its security tagging program to include paperback novels.

The Pitney Bowes Mail Center design package received in February provided greater workflow efficiencies and contained new technology for introducing, recording, organizing, and safeguarding submissions to the office. The mail room was reorganized to implement the package.

The office also improved its "missing items" database to track and locate materials more effectively. The office developed a database tracking system to locate deposit copies removed from off-site storage facilities for use by the staff or inspection by the public.

Legislation

The office provided expert assistance to Congress on important copyright-related issues, giving policy and technical advice and testifying on legislation. Assistance was provided on the No Electronic Theft Act, enacted into law on December 15 (PL 105-147), the Collections of Information Antipiracy Act (H.R. 2652), and the Vessel Hull Design Protection Act (H.R. 2606).¹ In a letter to Dr. Billington, Senator Patrick Leahy (D-Vt.) commended the expertise and advice offered by the office on the Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) (PL 105-304).

The Copyright Office and the Congressional Research Service conducted a joint study on the economic effects of extending the copyright term by twenty years (to conform to the European Union directive making the term life plus seventy years). The office considered a proposal requiring proprietors of works made for hire to pay a fee to obtain the twenty-year extension. The proposal was that money from the fees be used to help fund the National Endowment for the Arts. The office considered the costs and benefits of such a system and whether this would violate international treaty obligations. In its report to Senators Christopher Dodd (D-Conn.), Ted Kennedy (D-Mass.), and Patrick Leahy, the office concluded that the proposal was unlikely to succeed on several counts and determined that it could violate our Berne Convention obligations.

At the request of Chairman Coble, the office presided over negotiations among the motion picture industry and the actors, screenwriters, and directors unions. The purpose of the negotiations was to develop a provision guaranteeing the continuing payment of residuals by imposing on transferees of rights in motion pictures certain existing obligations under collective bargaining agreements. This agreement was added to H.R. 2589, the copyright term extension bill, which passed the House on March 25, 1998.²

¹ This bill was enacted into law on October 28, 1998, as Title V of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act, PL 105-304.

² Copyright term legislation was enacted on October 27, 1998, PL 105-298. The transfer provision concerning collective bargaining agreements was enacted into law on October 28, 1998, as part of Title IV of DMCA.

Following the introduction of legislation to implement two 1996 WIPO treaties, the office assisted both House Subcommittee and Senate Judiciary Committee members and staff in developing various amendments. One of the amendments added to the bill was a provision expanding the existing exemption relating to computer programs in section 117 of the copyright law to permit the making of an unauthorized copy of a computer program in the course of maintaining or repairing a computer. The exemption permits only a copy that is made automatically when a computer is activated and only if the computer lawfully contains an authorized copy of the program. This provision was negotiated under the auspices of the Copyright Office at the request of the House Subcommittee during the 104th Congress.³

At the request of Senators Orrin Hatch (R-Utah), Patrick Leahy, and John Ashcroft (R-Mo.), the office sponsored two days of negotiations on the issue of distance education and will subsequently conduct a study on how to promote this method of learning. The study with recommendations is to be completed six months after DMCA is enacted.⁴

The office assisted the House Subcommittee in enacting legislation to reverse the decision in *La Cienega Music Co. v. Z.Z. Top*, 44 F.3d 813 (1995), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 927, which would have jeopardized copyright protection for musical works recorded before 1978. The legislation, enacted on November 13, 1997 (PL 105-80), also clarified certain provisions in the Copyright Act and gave the office the authority to set fees, subject to congressional approval.

As part of the Technical Amendments Act passed in November, Congress revised the Copyright Office's fee structure and established criteria for adjusting the fees enumerated in section 708 of the copyright law. The revision authorized the Register to adjust fees to recover a greater percentage of office costs of providing services. Toward the end of fiscal 1997, the office began a process to determine the costs of registering claims, recording documents, and providing other fee-related services. Two consulting firms with expertise in cost accounting and the new Federal Managerial Cost Accounting Standards were hired. An office fee group was established to provide a report with recommendations on the fees to the Register.

³ This exemption is Title III of DCMA, enacted into law on October 28, 1998.

⁴ Section 403, DMCA.

On July 1, 1998, fees for "discretionary services," including special expedited handling of claims and full-term storage of deposits, were raised and new fees were established. New fees included a fee for first and second appeals of office refusals to register claims or record documents and a fee for processing claims in secure tests. In August, the office published a Notice of Proposed Fee Increase and announced a public hearing to be held on October 1, 1998. The fees covered by this rulemaking were registration fees, including basic, supplementary, and renewal; recordation of documents; additional certificates; issuing receipts for mandatory deposits; and conducting and reporting searches of office records. Two proposals were offered regarding the basic registration fee. The first alternative tracked fees recommended by the internal office fee group; the second alternative lowered the fees for individual authors and adjusted other fees to compensate for income lost through this accommodation. Users of the copyright system were afforded the opportunity to meet with the Register and to submit written comments before the proposals were issued.

The legislation provides for adjusting fees to cover costs incurred by the office for the service and may include an inflationary factor. The fees must also be fair and equitable and must give due consideration to the objectives of the copyright system. The office will consider all of the evidence, including public testimony. The recommended fee schedule accompanied by supporting and required documentation will be sent to Congress early in 1999 and will take effect unless Congress overturns the recommendations within 120 days.

Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System

The office made significant progress on a major initiative to develop an electronic registration and deposit system known as CORDS. CORDS will facilitate the copyright registration and deposit process for on-line works, streamline those registration processes, improve efficiency and internal security, and provide the Library with copyrighted works in electronic form for its digital collections.

During the year, the Corporation for National Research Initiatives (CNRI) continued developing CORDS with support from the Copyright Office and the Advanced Research Projects Agency, which funds research to refine the architectural components that can be applied to any registry system. CNRI's

technical work focused on improving the existing CORDS model, making an operational system that can be maintained by the Library's Information Technology Services office and integrated into other office operations. Achievements include completing new CORDS client software with template capability, completing the CORDS-formatted registration certificate, producing software for staff use with an interface to existing cataloging systems, modifying the software to accommodate batch claims submissions and other types of subject-matter claims, upgrading staff workstations, and adapting the system to handle receipt of "mixed cords" claims (electronic claims with hard copy deposits).

Testing continued with three previous test partners, and test parameters were developed for accepting digital dissertations from the UMI Company. Testing began with claims for study guides received in electronic form from the University of Phoenix, e-journals from the American Geophysical Union and the American Mathematical Society, and standards from the American National Standards Institute.

Compulsory Licensing

The Copyright Office administered a number of compulsory licenses, including those for retransmission of broadcast signals by cable systems and satellite carriers; public performances of sound recordings by digital audio transmissions; production and distribution of phonorecords of musical compositions, including digital phonorecord delivery; public performances of published and nondramatic musical works by jukeboxes; and use of published nondramatic musical works and published pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works by broadcasting entities. The office also administered the statutory obligation on the manufacture and importation of digital audio recording devices and media (tapes and discs).

Since 1993, when Congress created a system of ad hoc Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels (CARPs), the office has been charged with reviewing panel decisions and recommending to the Librarian whether they should be accepted or rejected. The standard is whether the CARP's decision is arbitrary or contrary to law. This year, the Librarian's decision on the distribution of 1990-92 royalty funds collected under the cable compulsory license, 17 U.S.C. 111, was challenged in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit in *National Association of Broadcasters v. Librarian of Congress*,

146 F. 3d 907 (D.C. Cir. 1998). The appellate court affirmed the Librarian's decision and noted that decisions of the Librarian made under the CARP process will be given unusually wide deference and accepted by the court as long as the Librarian has offered a "factually plausible explanation" for the decision.

All but one of the final determinations made under the CARP system have been appealed. Those appealed include a distribution for the 1992-94 Musical Works Fund of the Digital Audio Home Recording Act (chapter 10 of the copyright code); an adjustment of the statutory rate for satellite carriers under section 119, which proved to be extremely controversial and led to efforts in both houses of Congress to stay the rate increase; and a determination of the statutory rate to be paid for public performance of digital transmissions of sound recordings.

Overall, the office's experience with the CARP system has proved costly and burdensome. Last fall, the House Subcommittee on Courts and Intellectual Property asked the office to make recommendations to reform or replace the CARP system. On February 23, the office submitted its report addressing the deficiencies in the current system and explored five options to improve or replace it. Those options included (1) improving the existing system by changing some of the qualifications of CARP panelists, extending statutory deadlines, and streamlining small claims procedures; (2) replacing the CARP system with administrative law judges (ALJs); (3) replacing CARP panels with non-ALJ presiding judges; (4) replacing the panels with a Copyright Adjudication Board within the Copyright Office; and (5) creating an independent regulatory agency. The office report recommended that Congress establish a Copyright Adjudication Board within the Copyright Office. This recommendation was incorporated into H.R. 3210, the Copyright Compulsory License Improvement Act. No action was taken on this bill during fiscal 1998.

International Activities

The office continued to work closely with executive branch agencies on international copyright issues. Either the Register or the Associate Register for Policy and International Affairs participated as members of the U.S. delegations at WIPO meetings on audiovisual performers' rights, design protection, and technical cooperation for developing countries, and at World Trade Organization (WTO) meetings and consultations about implementing the Agreement

on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPs). Staff attorneys assisted the U.S. Trade Representative in regional and bilateral negotiations, WTO accessions, and reviews of other countries' laws. The Register, Associate Register for Policy and International Affairs, and various staff attorneys participated in U.S. Information Agency copyright programs in various countries.

The office participated in conferences and seminars sponsored by WIPO, the European Commission's Imprimatur project, and the International Federation of Library Associations. On June 22, the Register gave a speech titled "Copyright in a Global Networked Environment" at the International Telecommunications Society's annual meeting in Stockholm, Sweden. The following morning, she gave a radio interview on challenges of the Internet. In addition, on May 29, she addressed the International Law Association's sixty-eighth conference in Taipei, Taiwan, regarding the TRIPs agreement and the new WIPO treaties.

During May 4-7, the office planned a United States informational study tour for a six-member delegation from the Peoples Republic of China. On August 5, the office received the Minister of Legal Affairs from the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago to discuss establishing a copyright unit in her country.

LAW LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Law Library of Congress—the world's largest law library—provided Congress and other constituents with foreign, international, and comparative legal research and reference, as well as American law reference. During fiscal 1998, the Law Library provided 990 written studies to congressional and other government requesters and responded to 129,845 reference inquiries from all of its constituencies.

Congressional Service

During fiscal 1998, a total of 710 in-depth reports were produced—mostly by the Law Library's Directorate of Legal Research—in response to congressional inquiries. The Public Services staff and the Legal Research Directorate together answered some 4,260 in-person congressional reference requests. Congressional offices dealing with American law and public policy issues requested research on foreign law to learn about other countries' legislative approaches to a wide range of social issues.

Tailored to requesters' needs, Law Library responses included multinational or single jurisdictional reports and analyses, in-person briefings, expert witness testimony, phone responses, file reports, bibliographies, translations, or articles in one of the Law Library's congressional publication series such as *World Law Bulletin*, *World Law Insight*, *Country Law Studies*, or *Law Library Scope Topics*. The following are examples of the year's most important research completed for Congress.

International Law and Human Rights. Multinational reports included refugee law, religious liberty, NATO employees and immigration, the treatment of Americans convicted of a felony abroad, and voting in minority languages. *World Law Bulletin* articles included "Arab States Conclude Anti-Terrorism Pact: Comment and Transition," "Introduction of the Euro," and "Iran, Pakistan, and Turkey: from RCD to ECO." Added to the *Law Library Scope Topics* were "Trials in Absentia—The Denial of Ira Einhorn's Extradition" and "Israel: Legal Aspects of the Sheinbein Affair." An article titled "Afghanistan: Women and the Law" was included in *World Law Insight*.

Health Care/Medical Technologies. Multinational reports included human cloning, the definition of the start of life, organ donation, tobacco warning labels, and the confidentiality of medical reports. Individual reports were completed on financing health care and social security in Germany and Canada, and health care in Western Europe. Added to the *World Law Bulletin* was "Genetic Testing in the Work Place."

Taxation. Multinational reports included national capital fiscal and government relations and minimum wage laws. Individual reports were completed on child labor laws in the People's Republic of China, Australian estate taxes, the effect of the money laundering law on investments in the Seychelles, and labor law in Mexico. *World Law Bulletin* articles included "Southeast Asia: Economic and Trade Blocks," "Fast Track Negotiations in Germany," and "Tax Harmonization in Europe." Added to *World Law Insight* was "African Growth and Opportunity Act."

Governmental Infrastructure. Titles added to the *World Law Bulletin* included "Judicial Reform in France," "France Redefines Its Cryptography Regulations," "Removal of the President under the Russian Constitution," and "Israel and Its Presidency."

Congressional Reference. Additional reference work for Congress included Chinese patent law, the Zambian Radio Communication Act, the Myanmar Constitution of 1974, and maritime cabotage in various countries.

Other Congressional Services. The Law Library staff conducted more than eighty research briefings. More than forty briefings, attended by 252 congressional staff members, focused on the Law Library's services. The Law Library also conducted fourteen seminars, attended by 369 congressional staff members, on "Fundamentals of Legal Research" and "Legislative History and Statutory Research."

Noncongressional Constituents

During fiscal 1998, the Law Library continued to serve its noncongressional constituents, including federal agencies, the judicial branch, and the public, and assisted more than 129,800 noncongressional readers. Of this number, about 85,900 were assisted in person, while some 44,000 were assisted by telephone, fax, written correspondence, and electronic mail.

Law Library specialists and analysts wrote 280 reports in response to executive branch and judicial branch requests. For these clients, the staff also wrote 120 letters, provided 167 in-person responses, and dealt with three hundred telephone inquiries.

The Law Library continued its research work for the Immigration and Naturalization Service of the Justice Department through an Interagency Agreement that reimburses the Library for this vital assistance. Questions dealt primarily with immigration, naturalization, and the legal status of children and spouses for many of the jurisdictions of Europe and Central and South America, as well as for Algeria, China, Ethiopia, Iran, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Malaysia, Sierra Leone, Tibet, Tunisia, Russia, and Ukraine.

Inquiries were also received from the Departments of State, Defense, and Treasury; the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; the Tennessee Valley Authority; and the Commodities Futures Trading Commission. The Supreme Court, the Immigration Court, and the U.S. District Court also used the Law Library services this year, as did other offices throughout the Library of Congress.

Multinational reports for the executive and judicial branch agencies included surveys with a regional focus, such as the deployment of conscripts in the members of NATO, traffic law in the Scandinavian countries, and taxation of royalties in several South American countries. Broader overviews—such as thirty to forty nation surveys—on the salaries of federal judges, environmental laws and treaties, and drunk driving were also produced.

Single-jurisdictional reports for this client category included human cloning in Japan and in Slovakia; the military in the Czech Republic, Belgium, Luxembourg, Turkey, and Poland; and religion in Israel, Egypt, Iran, Malaysia, and Russia. Provided also were reports on criminal procedure in Korea, Lebanon, and Russia; maternal and infant health care law in the People's Republic of China; criminal law in Macedonia; capital punishment in Kenya; euthanasia in Germany; criminal law in Nicaragua; juvenile justice in Suriname; and judicial assistance in Cyprus.

Global Legal Information Network

The Global Legal Information Network (GLIN) has evolved from a manual indexing and abstracting operation in the 1950s to an on-line parliament-to-parliament cooperative exchange of laws and legal materials from some thirty-five countries, with direct, remote input from eleven country members abroad. The remaining twenty-four country files are abstracted and input by Law Library staff.

During the year, Law Library legal specialists served on the GLIN thesaurus committee, a group that met weekly to review additions, deletions, and changes to the on-line GLIN legal thesaurus. Twenty-nine GLIN presentations were made to groups from the African Development Bank, Australia, China, participants in the East Asian Law and Culture Conference, Guatemala, Japan, Kazakhstan, Peru, and Russia. Kuwaiti personnel spent several weeks at the Law Library, receiving instruction on how to establish and operate a regional GLIN training center. Training courses were also provided for Argentina, Guatemala, and Tunisia.

The Law Library continued to work collaboratively with various agencies to expand and enhance GLIN for the benefit of its congressional research mandate. In December, a proposed joint research project with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's (NASA) Goddard Space Flight Center, the University of Maryland-Baltimore County, and the Center for International Environmental Law was one of the twelve projects, selected from a total of sixty-five projects, awarded a research grant in the category of projects involving broader user applications (beyond the scientific community).

A draft Memorandum of Understanding that defines a new cooperative relationship between GLIN and the Center for Economic Analysis of Law (CEAL) was completed this year. CEAL, which provides legal and economic analysis of public policy issues for numerous countries, will work with the Law Library to ensure that these countries contribute to GLIN the official texts of legal instruments in the area of economic law.

During September 15-18, 1998, the Law Library hosted the Fifth Annual GLIN Project Directors' meeting. Project directors from Argentina, Korea, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Romania, and Uruguay traveled, at their nations' own expense or with various grants, to attend the GLIN meeting. In

addition, representatives from two potential member countries, Guatemala and Sweden, also attended and delivered reports. The GLIN Model Station Award was given to the GLIN Uruguay station.

A milestone was reached when the new draft bylaws were examined in detail and amended by members attending the meeting. Two other achievements for GLIN included the second system release and the first GLIN training session for a team that will in turn become regional instructors.

GLIN's institutional members, the World Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB), expressed the continuing interest of their institutions in financing start-up costs for countries that want to join GLIN. This past year, Guatemala has received assistance from the World Bank, and Argentina has received assistance from the IDB. Both Kuwait and Uruguay discussed their preparations toward becoming regional GLIN training centers, thereby lessening the workload of GLIN Central in coordinating GLIN.

Collections Development and Preservation

Law Library specialists and analysts serve as the recommending officers for the legal material from their jurisdictions. Several members of the staff increased the efficiency of receipts by making in-country visits to book dealers and other professional contacts while visiting their jurisdictions. Such visits this year included Austria, China, Italy, England, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, and Vietnam. During some of these trips, staff also demonstrated the GLIN database.

The Law Library's Capitol collection, the last vestige of a satellite collection that had been housed in the Capitol Building, was officially dismantled on January 2, 1998. Twelve titles consisting of more than 4,573 volumes remain in a greatly reduced holding area and will be integrated into the general Law Library collections when shelf space is made available.

General circulation of holdings in various formats in the Law Library over the year totaled nearly 304,000 items. These figures included service to 117 readers who consulted 196 rare items.

In addition to electronic receipts via GLIN, the Law Library purchased *American State Papers*, an acid-free reprint, and canon law collections on microfiche, as well as the Code of Delaware regulations, Code of Mississippi regulations,

Jamaica law reports, Native American items, missing Shepard volumes, Pennsylvania Superior Court reports, Weil's *Code of Hawaii Rules*, and the Yale Blackstone collection on microfiche, among other items.

After four years, the Congressional Information Service has agreed that the Law Library may purchase partial microfiche sets of materials to close gaps in its collection. Among those acquired were *U.S. Executive Branch Documents 1910-1932, Part 1*, on microfiche and *Unpublished House of Representatives Committee Hearings* for the eightieth to eighty-first Congress. The *U.S. Executive Branch Documents, 1910-1932, Part 2*, were received through copyright receipts, and twenty-five missing volumes of the *Boletín judicial de la Corte Suprema de Justicia* of Nicaragua were received via exchange.

All of the Law Library's holdings of the Records and Briefs for the thirteen U.S. Courts of Appeals have been converted to microform. A number of rare book management projects were carried out, including transferring approximately three thousand rare items from the general law collections onto the locked ranges designated for rare items in the subbasement, and consolidating the Russian Imperial collection and cleaning each volume.

Digitization Effort

The Law Library's digitization effort—"A Century of Lawmaking for a New Nation: U.S. Congressional Documents and Debates, 1774-1873"—aims to convert digitally debates and documents of Congress from the inception of the Continental Congress in 1774 through 1873, the year the *Congressional Record* was first published. The first seven volumes, debates and records covering the first two Congresses, were released to the public on March 16, Freedom of Information Day. The second public release occurred on September 17, 1998, Constitution Day, at which time the *Journals of the Continental Congress: Elliott's Debates in the States on the Ratification of the Constitution* and *Farrand's Records of the Federal Convention: Debates and Records of the First Two Federal Congresses* and related documents were released. Approximately 89,000 electronic transactions were recorded during the six months following public release of the collection.

Scholars and Advisory Groups

The Law Library continued its scholars-in-residence program and worked closely with the Friends of the Law Library, the American Association of Law Libraries (AALL), and the American Bar Association (ABA) and its Standing Committee on the Law Library, among others. (See also appendix C: Advisory Bodies.)

The Friends of the Law Library donated \$25,000 as seed money toward the preparation of a Library of Congress Bicentennial Conference called "Democracy and the Rule of Law in a Changing World Order." On December 8, the Law Library and the AALL cosponsored a conference titled "Authenticity and Archivability of Electronic Legal Information." In February, ABA Standing Committee Chair Janet Zagorin testified before the House Appropriations Legislative Subcommittee in support of the Law Library's fiscal 1999 budget request. On July 12, 1998, Law Librarian of Congress Rubens Medina spoke at the AALL meeting in Anaheim, California, at a panel titled "Here Today, Gone Tomorrow: the Archivability of Electronic Records."

LIBRARY SERVICES

During fiscal 1998, Library Services began to implement the Library's first integrated library system; hosted many working sessions and special events for the American Library Association (ALA) Annual Conference; obtained permission and private funding to establish the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center in Culpeper, Virginia; arranged to acquire major collections from the Martha Graham Trust, political cartoonist Pat Oliphant, Supreme Court Justice Ruth Bader Ginsburg, and many others; arranged to receive a snapshot of the contents of the World Wide Web as it existed in February 1997; and strengthened its management team with the appointment of directors for acquisitions, public service collections, and operations. At the same time, Library Services maintained high production levels in acquisitions, cataloging, and preservation activity.

Integrated Library System

On May 15, the Library awarded a contract to Endeavor Information Systems, Inc., for its Voyager integrated library system (ILS). The ILS will replace the Library's legacy systems with integrated support for acquisitions and serials control, bibliographic control, inventory control and circulation, and World Wide Web and on-site public catalogs.

The ILS Program Office conducted the source selection process and led the preparations to implement the new system by October 1999. In April, approximately three hundred Library Services staff members began serving part-time on seventy ILS project implementation teams. With the full support of Library Services management, nearly all implementation team members volunteered to work on the ILS project, an indication of their enthusiasm for the ILS and their realization of its importance to the Library.

ALA Annual Conference

Library Services welcomed participants in the ALA Annual Conference held in Washington, D.C., from June 25 through July 2, with a huge array of programs, events, tours, and learning opportunities to show ALA visitors the many

facets of the Library. All Library of Congress events for the conference were coordinated through the National Services Directorate. Most reading rooms offered tours and open houses.

ALA visitors were able to observe the work of the Library firsthand in the "Experience LC" program. In Library Services, the Area Studies Collections offered special briefings in participants' areas of research interest. The Cataloging Distribution Service featured its products in a four-day fair. The Cataloging Directorate organized three workshops on subject heading proposals, a Cataloging in Publication Publishers Workshop, and a course on facilitation skills for trainers. The ILS Program Office provided a briefing on the ILS implementation. The Children's Literature Center held a program, "Between Writer & Editor: A Conversation with Margaret McElderry and Susan Cooper."

The Thomas Jefferson Building was the site of the All Conference Reception for more than five thousand conference participants. Carrying out the conference theme of "Global Reach, Local Touch," the reception featured the Great Hall, four Area Studies Reading Rooms, the Main Reading Room, the Rare Book and Special Collections Reading Room, and the Rosenwald Room. The Coolidge Auditorium and the new Gershwin Room and Swann Gallery were also open. A separate reception in the Great Hall marked the centennial of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings*. The twenty-fifth anniversary of the Library's oldest cooperative cataloging program, Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER), was also held.

The Library and its employees received numerous honors from ALA. The Thomas Jefferson Building was designated a Literary Landmark by the ALA affiliate Friends of Libraries U.S.A. (FOLUSA). Associate Librarian for Library Services Winston Tabb received ALA's most prestigious award, the Melvil Dewey Medal and Citation, for recent creative professional achievement of a high order. John D. Byrum, chief of the Regional and Cooperative Cataloging Division, received the Margaret Mann Citation for outstanding professional achievements in the field of cataloging and classification. Judith P. Reid, head of the Local History and Genealogy Team in the Humanities and Social Sciences Division, received the Genealogical Publishing Company Award from the ALA Reference and User Services Association's History Section.

At the close of the conference, the ALA Council passed a resolution expressing ALA's "gratitude to Librarian of Congress James H. Billington and to all

the Library of Congress staff for extraordinary support and cooperation in the planning for and during the 1998 ALA Annual Conference" and commended the Library "for the quality and variety of the opportunities it made available to Annual Conference attendees." A second resolution asked all ALA members to urge their congressional representatives to support legislation to authorize the minting of a commemorative coin in honor of the Library's Bicentennial.

Reference Service in a Digital Age

The Library of Congress Institute "Reference Service in a Digital Age," cosponsored by the Library and the Library Solutions Institute, Berkeley, California, took place on June 29 and 30. Hosted by the director for public service collections, the institute was the first national conference to bring together leaders from public as well as research libraries to explore strategies for dealing with the burgeoning digital environment that promised to redefine reference service in the twenty-first century. The keynote speaker was anthropologist Bonnie Nardi, Ph.D., a research scientist with AT&T Laboratories West. The institute explored issues of staffing and training for reference service in a digital environment; achieving a balance of traditional and virtual documents; intellectual freedom; confidentiality; and intellectual property rights.

National Audio-Visual Conservation Center

On May 27, the David and Lucile Packard Foundation granted the Library \$10 million to begin development of a state-of-the-art National Audio-Visual Conservation Center on a site near Culpeper, Virginia. The grant included funds for the Foundation to acquire, on behalf of the Library and the Architect of the Capitol, a 140,078-square-foot building and forty-one acres owned by the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. Congress authorized the acquisition by passing Public Law 105-144, which was signed by President Clinton on December 15, 1997.

The Culpeper property will enable the Library to develop a central storage and conservation facility that will accommodate all the Library's audio-visual collections, which had been stored in a number of Library-owned and rented facilities in Washington, D.C., Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Ohio, and to design new specialized preservation laboratories for all its audio-visual media. More than one hundred thousand cans of safety film and more than eight

thousand video reels from the Public Broadcasting Service collection were relocated from a facility in Landover, Maryland, to Culpeper during the summer.

The Packard Foundation continued its support by supplying funding for five staff positions at the Conservation Center; Sony Pictures Entertainment provided support for two staff positions; and the Walt Disney Company also provided funding for a staff position at the center.

The Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, with the Architect of the Capitol and the architectural firm Davis, Brody, Bond, LLP, of New York, developed a master plan, to be presented to Congress early in the next fiscal year, for completing modifications to the Culpeper facility from 1999 to 2003.⁵

Internet Archive

The associate librarian for library services took the lead in arranging for the Library to accept the donation of an archive of the World Wide Web as it existed in February 1997 from the private firm Alexa Internet. The archive, which was in the form of a sculpture by Alan Rath, was accompanied by forty-four digital tapes. The Digital Library Visitors' Center took delivery of the sculpture and tapes in September, with official transfer scheduled for early the next fiscal year.

Support for the National Digital Library

Library Services worked collaboratively with the National Digital Library (NDL) Program to provide access to the Library's unique collections to the American public and to users around the globe.

The on-line cartographic collection grew to include a total of 1,522 maps from the Geography and Map Division (G&M) available through the American Memory Web site. To assist Internet users in locating a digital image, a new "Map Collections" Web page was designed. In November, G&M and the firm

⁵ The master plan for the Culpeper facility was approved by the Library's oversight committees on December 14, 1998.

of EDR Sanborn entered into an agreement by which Sanborn will scan and make available to the public nearly one million fire insurance maps. Approximately seven hundred thousand of these maps will be from the Library's collections and the remainder from Sanborn's collections.

The American Folklife Center's Charles L. Todd and Robert Sonkin Migrant Worker collections, documentary materials gathered in California in the 1940s, became available on-line on January 8 under the title "Voices from the Dust Bowl." Another Center collection, "Buckaroos in Paradise," was adapted from the video disc, *The Ninety-Six: A Cattle Ranch in Northern Nevada*, and is based on the Center's 1979-82 field documentation project. The "Buckaroos" site received more than three hundred thousand hits in the last half of fiscal 1998.

The first two installments of the Manuscript Division's George Washington Papers were digitized this year. A preview site was made available in October, followed by the first release in February of eight thousand images reproducing forty-one letterbooks. The second release, in August, contained twenty-three thousand images reproducing an additional forty-four letterbooks and thirty-four volumes of financial papers. A preview of the digitized papers of Alexander Graham Bell and Samuel F. B. Morse was made available early in the year, with the first release scheduled for early 1999.

The Prints and Photographs Division participated in the creation of several new NDL sites for some of its most popular collections, including "America from the Great Depression to WWII: Photographs from the FSA-OWI, 1935-1945," "Built in America: HABS/HAER, 1933-Present," "Jackie Robinson and Other Baseball Highlights, 1860s-1960s," and "Baseball Cards, 1887-1914." In addition, the division's *Prints and Photographs Online Catalog* was made available to the public via the P&P Reading Room home page.

Preservation Directorate staff provided training on the care and handling of fragile materials to be digitized, evaluation of the effects of scanning on collections, project planning, and treatment of items for National Digital Library projects. Catalogers created bibliographic records for collections to be digitized, such as the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century "An American Ballroom Companion: Dance Instruction Manuals, ca. 1490-1920," with minimal turnaround time.

Experts under contract to the Preservation Research and Testing Division reported on their methodology to establish guidelines for preservation-quality scanning of continuous tone black-and-white images. The goal of the research is to provide public-domain software tools for retention of optimum image quality in illustrated books that are digitized.

Library Security

Library Services contributed actively to the work of the Collections Security Oversight Committee (CSOC). The director for acquisitions represented the Acquisitions and Cataloging Directorates, the chief of the Collections Management Division represented Public Service Collections and National Services, and the chief of the Prints and Photographs Division and the chief of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division represented the special collections divisions. They worked with the director of security in assessing security needs in the areas they represented and further assisted with developing the Preservation Plan and the combined Bibliographic/Inventory Plan. The director for acquisitions coordinated the risk assessments of heritage assets that were conducted throughout Library Services.

The Collections Management Division continued the program to install book-theft detection targets in volumes in the general collections and in incoming materials in the Copyright Office. Since the program began in 1992, targets have been installed in 5,796,778 collection items—49 percent of the general collections. New video surveillance cameras were installed in the Main Reading Room, adjacent stairways, and the public deck off the Main Reading Room. Video monitors were installed at the center desk and offices in the Collections Management Division. On June 15, the Personal Belongings Program, which restricts what may be brought into the reading rooms, was implemented in the Main Reading Room.

The Preservation Directorate developed a comprehensive plan for preserving the Library's collections as a module of the Library's Security Plan. The preservation component addresses minimum standards for environment, emergency preparedness, storage, handling, needs assessment, physical treatment, and reformatting in the four cycles of the collection: processing, use, storage, and transit. The plan was tested in several divisions.

The Preservation Research and Testing Division tested methods of automated permanent marking and electronic anti-theft devices for compact discs.

Arrearage Reduction

Library Services reduced the arrearage total by 861,548 items in fiscal 1998 while staying current with new receipts. Since the time of the initial arrearage census in September 1989, the total arrearages have been reduced by 51.9 percent—from 39.7 million to less than 19.1 million. Nearly 75 percent of the print arrearages (books, microforms, and serials) and nearly half the arrearages in special (nonprint) formats have been eliminated since 1989.

Staff created cataloging records for 274,890 print volumes and inventory records for an additional 128,042 items during the year. The arrearage of microforms was completely eliminated, and the arrearages in special formats were reduced 7 percent during the year, with particularly notable reductions of arrearages of maps (39.3 percent), rare books (23.4 percent), and sound recordings (16.9 percent).

Arrearages of South Asian monographs were eliminated. The arrearage of Japanese monographs was reduced from 29,814 items to 9,742—a two-thirds reduction in a single year. A Soros Fellow completely cleared the monograph arrearage of Albanian social science materials.

The Rare Book Team, Special Materials Cataloging Division (SMCD), cleared 40,914 items from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division (RBSCD) arrearages and 704 items from the Law Library arrearages. The team processed 2,383 items from the American Imprints Collection of almost 17,000 books and pamphlets printed in the United States between 1640 and 1800. Most processing of the 7,000-item Pforzheimer Bruce Rogers Collection was completed. With the exception of a few nonbook items (games and serials), the team completed cataloging, shelving, and preservation rehousing of the Marian S. Carson Collection, more than three thousand rare books, pamphlets, broadsides, and miscellaneous Americana such as children's games and playing cards, acquired in 1996.

A major cooperative arrearage reduction project between SMCD and the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division created inventory-level records for 94,868 45-rpm sound recordings. Inventory-level

cataloging was also created for 14,847 items from the Copyright Cassettes Collection and 35,224 items from the Copyright Paperback Collection (approximately 54 percent of the collection).

The Serial Record Division worked with the American Folklife Center to process an arrearage of 17,000 items and with the Serial and Government Publications Division to eliminate an arrearage of 7,000 publications.

The Manuscript Division cleared 1,585,005 arrearage items. Among the notable processing projects completed were the papers of Justice Arthur Goldberg and a large addition to the papers of Justice William J. Brennan. More than 730,000 items were processed from the arrearage of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People Collection, greatly enhancing the usefulness of the division's most frequently consulted collection.

The American Folklife Center reduced its arrearage by more than 87,000 items. Processed collections included the Lands' End All American Quilt Collection (79,559 items), the Library of Congress/Fisk University Mississippi Delta Blues Collection (642 items), the Alan Lomax CBS Collection (818 items), the John A. Lomax Ballad Hunter Radio Series Collections (1,393 items), the general correspondence materials of Alan Lomax (2,025 items), duplicate discs (2,969 items), and other audio cassette tapes (6 items).

The Serial and Government Publications Division processed 122,136 items, reducing its total arrearage by 97 percent since the 1989 census.

The Music Division completed work on several smaller arrearages: Irwin Bazelon, Winslow/Boulanger, Leon Brusiloff, Med Flory/Supersax, William Huber, Andre Kostelanetz (music manuscripts), Serge Koussevitzky (correspondence), Milton Okun, Charles Tournemire, and M1734-German National Music.

The Prints and Photographs Division reduced its total backlog of unprocessed pictorial materials to 6,163,058 items. The *Look* Magazine Photograph Collection project provided the bulk of arrearage reduction at more than 630,000 items. Newly cataloged material included 43,160 photographs from the work of Charles and Ray Eames; 5,662 slides depicting design entries for the

Vietnam Veterans Memorial competition; and 435 original drawings by Oscar Cesare, Alfred Frueh, Miguel Covarrubias, Paul Conrad, and Garry Trudeau.

In March, the Library proposed revised arrearage reduction goals to ensure that sufficient staff resources would be available for the ILS implementation project throughout fiscal 1998 and 1999. The revised goals, which were accepted by Congress, call for the arrearages of nonrare books, microforms, and print serials to be eliminated by September 30, 2004. The target date for reducing the special format arrearages by 80 percent from the 1989 level was revised to June 30, 2007.

Acquisitions and Support Services Directorate

During fiscal 1998, the acquisitions divisions were reorganized, and Nancy Davenport was appointed director for acquisitions.

Reorganization. For more than half a century, the divisions were organized by method of acquisition. On October 12, 1997, the directorate implemented a reorganization along geographic lines. The reorganization enabled staff members to focus their acquisitions and area and cultural expertise on specific areas of the world. Integrating purchase and nonpurchase acquisitions activities enabled the directorate to streamline operations, reduce duplication, and provide better service to its customers.

As a result of the reorganization, the Acquisitions Bibliographic Support Project and the Exchange and Gift, Order, and Overseas Operations Divisions ceased to exist, and approximately 160 staff members were reassigned to the newly formed Acquisitions Fiscal Office and the African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, the Anglo/American Acquisitions, and the European/Latin American Acquisitions Divisions. The Serial Record Division remained in the Acquisitions Directorate. Planning began to transfer the Automation Planning and Liaison Office, the Network Development and MARC Standards Office, and the Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office to the newly formed Operations Directorate.

Acquisitions. The directorate significantly strengthened its coverage of Hong Kong by selecting a new vendor and appointing a bibliographic representative. Numerous materials concerning the reversion of Hong Kong to China were acquired in multiple formats. New vendors were selected for

North and South Korea and relations with existing Japanese suppliers were improved.

The European/Latin American Acquisitions Division negotiated a cooperative agreement with Editorial Inca in June for microfilming Latin American newspapers to reduce duplication and ensure preservation of unique titles.

The Anglo/American Acquisitions Division was actively involved in revising Title 44 USC and assessing its impact on the Library's collections and programs.

Overseas Operations. The African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Division completed its first year of operating the Cooperative Acquisitions Program revolving fund. Fiscal reporting requirements for staff in Washington, D.C., and overseas offices increased significantly as procedures were developed throughout the year. A contracted report gave a clean bill of health to the cost-recovery model and provided additional direction for finalizing cost-recovery procedures.

The field directors of the overseas offices met in Washington, D.C., in June and participated in a national conference, jointly sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries and the Library of Congress, on future needs of area studies collections and how the Library's overseas offices might better contribute to fulfilling national collections needs. Support was generated for expanded preservation microformatting and additional journal indexing in the field. Meetings were held with the Congressional Research Service to ensure that the Library's field offices supported congressional policy analysis and research needs.

Serials Control. The Serial Record Division (SRD) addressed the issue of what constitutes a serial in the digital age with numerous papers and presentations, including "Issues Related to Seriality" presented at the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR. Some catalogers began cataloging serials as part of the BEOnline Project, a pilot to experiment with and provide access to freely available Internet resources in the areas of business and economics.

The SRD Processing and Reference Section added 1,428,510 items in the serial record visible file and searched 53,072 titles. The section answered

19,251 telephone reference calls, although it terminated evening telephone reference service as a result of reduced staffing.

Automation and Training. The directorate planned for the expected impact of the 1999 ILS implementation on acquisitions work and serials processing. The Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) devoted seventeen full-time equivalent employee positions (out of a staff of twenty-four) to planning for various ILS implementation tasks. APLO installed 1,124 new microcomputers in Library Services, primarily to support the ILS. The instructors in the Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office (TPAIO) took a five-day course in ILS functionality in July, developed instructional materials in a single week, and returned to the classroom as instructors of a five-day course for other Library Services staff.

APLO extended GroupWise, the Library's official e-mail system, to all Library Services staff who needed e-mail access and installed compatible hardware to comply with the General Accounting Office directive for Year 2000 compatible equipment.

TPAIO trained 3,658 staff members, 35 more than in fiscal 1997; conducted seventy different courses, including nine new courses; trained 206 staff members from other service units; and in cooperation with FEDLINK sent an instructor to Germany to teach an institute on descriptive cataloging to U.S. Army librarians in Europe.

The Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO) specified the enhancement of the MUMS Z39.50 information retrieval server to increase access to the Library's bibliographic files. The enhancement was approved by ANSI/NISO Z39.50, an International Standards Organization standard, ISO 23950, which is used for library retrieval connectivity worldwide. NDMSO also completed redesigning, upgrading, and standardizing all Library reading room home pages and added more USMARC Format documents to its own Web page.

Area Studies Collections Directorate

The Area Studies Collections Directorate strengthened the foreign language collections, increased readership in the Area Studies reading rooms, supported the research needs of federal government agencies, developed an

intellectual community among the long-term scholars centered in the Thomas Jefferson Building, and generated broad public understanding and support for the foreign language collections. The China Working Group was formed to focus on increasing acquisitions from this region.

Acquisitions. The European Division was instrumental in acquiring several rare items, including Boyer de Nîmes' *Histoire des caricatures de la révolte des Français* (1792), purchased with appropriated funds, and *Kalendarium Gregorianum Perpetuum* (1583), purchased with Madison Council funds. The Library also acquired several major microform collections, including *The Kaiser in Exile* and missing installments of the *Polskie Archiwum Biograficzne*.

The Library of Congress-Department of Defense Open House Cooperative Microfilming Project increased production, yielding 317 reels of microfilm: 29 reels from Russia, 57 reels from Lithuania, 15 reels from Poland, 172 reels from Romania, and 44 reels from Hungary.

The European Division cooperated with the European/Latin American Acquisitions Division and the Sabre Foundation of Cambridge, Massachusetts, to send ten thousand English-language books on exchange to Ekaterinburg, Russia, for distribution to seven libraries in the South Urals region. In return, the Library received 284 monograph and 248 serial titles, many dealing with the South Urals region.

The Library received as a gift the papers and diaries of Metropolitan Leonty (1876-1965), the head of the Russian Orthodox Church in America from 1950 until 1964.

European authors who read for the Library's Archive of World Literature on Tape included five Slovenian poets and Romanian novelist Augustin Buzura. The Library also received from Czech President Vaclav Havel recordings of him reading his plays *The Temptation* and *Redevelopment of Slum Clearance* for the Archive of World Literature on Tape.

Significant Africana additions included Ethiopica, a microfiche collection of important early literature about the Horn of Africa, and, on microfilm, the Basel Mission's Ghana archive (1892-1918). From Liberia, the African

Section, African and Middle Eastern Division (AMED), acquired recent election and presidential inauguration ephemera and newsletters from African emigre groups in the United States.

The AMED Near East Section increased its holdings of rarities with the addition of sixteen early Arabic and Persian manuscripts, some of which were obtained through the Islamabad field office with funding from the Madison Council Overseas Rare Publications Fund. With the acquisition of the microfiche set of the Armenian language catalogs from the National Library of Russia, the Library now holds all major Armenian microform sets. Together, AMED and the Asian Division purchased 150 Arabic script items printed in Kashghar, China, in the early 1900s.

The Hispanic Division and the Prints and Photographs Division acquired twenty-seven original drawings by Mexican artists from the Taller de Gráfica Popular of Mexico and three lithographs by other artists of the same artists' collective. The Hispanic Division acquired a lead plate of the crucified Christ by José Guadalupe Posada of Mexico, as well as four master photographs from Mexican photographer Mariana Yampolski.

With the Geography and Map Division, the Hispanic Division purchased an 1805 Dutch map of Curaçao, one of the earliest known maps of that Caribbean island. The Asian Division helped fund the purchase and indexing of 5,084 sheets of up-to-date, comprehensive Soviet/Russian topographic maps of China in the 1950s and 1960s from East View Cartographic.

The Hispanic Division joined the Rare Book and Special Collections Division to buy the book *Primera parte de las diferencias de libros que hay en el universo* by Alejo Venegas de Basto (Toledo, Spain, 1540). Another rare acquisition was *Manifiesto de los motivos en que se ha fundado la conducta del rey christianisimo respecto a Inglaterra, con la exposición de los que han guiado al Rey Nuestro Señor para su modo de proceder con la misma potencia* (Madrid, 1779).

The Japanese Section acquired a ten-volume work on women's history in Japan from 1928 to 1993 and a one hundred-volume collection of books on women's life and culture in the Edo Period (1600–1867).

The Korean Section received as a gift 128 microfilm reels of *The Joong-ang Ilbo* (one of Korea's major daily newspapers) covering the period from

September 22, 1965, to July 31, 1997. The Korean Section also acquired 80 reels (fifty-seven titles) of post-WWII Korean newspapers covering the years 1945-50 when North and South Korea were established. In addition, the Korean Section received 218 volumes of monographs and serials published by the Korean Institute for National Unification.

The Southern Asia Section acquired an important, seventeen-foot-long manuscript of Burmese astronomy and meteorology, containing three hundred separate color images and a map of the constellations, which may be unique.

Other Activities. The African and Middle Eastern Division received a \$233,000 bequest in October from the estate of Mrs. Marjorie Dadian, which raised the Armenian Endowment from the Dadians to \$733,000.

At the request of the Department of State, AMED recommended gift items for President Clinton to present to heads of state during his visit to Africa. The Near East Section helped the Department of Defense locate information in Iraqi newspapers and in Iranian military journals.

The Hebraic Section and the Office of Scholarly Programs, with the Cultural Affairs Department of the Embassy of Israel, held a series of programs marking the fiftieth anniversary of the State of Israel. The highlight of these special events was the opening of *Zion's Call: A Library of Congress Exhibition Marking Israel's Fiftieth Year*, an exhibition supported by a \$50,000 grant from the Naomi and Nehemiah Cohen Foundation.

Tang Jia Xuan, Foreign Minister of the People's Republic of China; Li Zhao Xing, Chinese ambassador to the United States; and a delegation of twenty people from the Foreign Ministry visited the Asian Reading Room on September 29. Wang Dan, the exiled Chinese student imprisoned for his role in Tiananmen Square protests, accompanied by the staff of the Washington-based Center for Democracy, which had presented him with the Freedom Award, met with the Asian Division chief and staff members.

President Vaclav Havel of the Czech Republic and U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright were among the distinguished speakers at the opening of the exhibit *The Birth of Czechoslovakia: October 1918*, which opened in the

Great Hall on September 17, 1998. European Division staff served as guides to the exhibition.

European Division assistance to Congress included both translations and responses to requests for information. Particularly noteworthy contributions to Congress included work on POW/MIA affairs and Russian archival materials, information on the new law on religion in Russia, and ongoing coverage of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia.

In the fall of 1997, the European Division completed its series of embassy-related events to mark the opening of the European Reading Room with readings and concerts sponsored by the German, Luxembourg, Swiss, and Belgian embassies.

Hispanic Division staff recorded the readings of five writers for the archive of voice recordings, The Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape. Bernardo Atxaga of Spain became the first writer to record both in his native Basque language and in Spanish. Others who recorded were Spanish writer José María Merino and his poet daughter Ana Merino; Latino fiction writer Francisco Jiménez; and Puerto Rican film director, actor, poet, and writer Jacobo Morales.

The Hispanic Division chief continued to serve on the Advisory Committee of the AAU/ARL Latin Americanist Demonstration Project. The project offered title pages to three hundred Argentine and Mexican current periodicals, as well as the presidential addresses of Argentine and Mexican presidents from 1810 to 1995, on the University of Texas Latin American Studies Program Web page.

The Hispanic Division founded the Archer M. Huntington Society of "Friends of the Hispanic Division." The friends group has contributed \$16,000 to date, which was placed in the Hispanic Division Trust Fund.

Federal Research Division. Fiscal 1998 marked the fiftieth year of operation for the Federal Research Division (FRD). On July 19, Robert Worden was appointed division chief.

In spite of shrinking resources, fifty-two offices in twenty-nine federal agencies, one federally funded research and development center, and the Library

of Congress had inter- and intra-agency agreements with the division. A new initiative, in which FRD became the exclusive provider to U.S. government agencies of the RAND Corporation's RaDiUS database of federal research and development funding, provided the division with a new business opportunity. Eighteen new organizations were added to the FRD client portfolio during the fiscal year.

Three FRD projects were mounted on the Library of Congress home page for availability to researchers around the world. These included seventy-one Country Studies Online, the Southeast Asia Prisoner of War/Missing in Action (POW/MIA) Indexing Project, and the Task Force Russia Document Project. In fiscal 1998, the Country Studies Online file was accessed 3,863,760 times.

The Country Studies Area Handbook Program completed and published publications on South Africa, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Mexico, Russia, and Brazil. However, funding for the Country Studies Series program was eliminated after forty-five years of operation.

Office of Scholarly Programs. With the Library of Congress Internal University, the Office of Scholarly Programs sponsored a new series of "Treasure Talks" to enhance staff knowledge and public awareness of the Library's unique collections and services.

Two lectures were held in the ongoing Bradley Lecture Series, "Books That Matter to Our Citizenship, Statecraft, and Public Policy," a series made possible by a gift from the Lynde and Harry Bradley Foundation. Michael Kammen of Cornell University discussed Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America* in October, and Tu Wei-Ming of Harvard University discussed the Confucian *Analects* in February.

The sixth annual Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Lecture was delivered in April by Harvard University Professor Amartya Sen, whose speech was titled "Asian Values and American Priorities."

The Office of Scholarly Programs also cosponsored lectures that featured scholars in residence at the Library, including a series of "Israel at Fifty" lectures and an ongoing series of seminars by Mellon Fellows, who received stipends from the Library to pursue postdoctoral research projects using the Area Studies Collections.

The Library of Congress/National Institute of Mental Health Decade of the Brain cooperative project sponsored a special two-day public symposium. More than four hundred attendees heard the keynote address by Tipper Gore, the wife of the vice president and presidential advisor on mental health, and presentations by sixteen of the nation's leading neuroscientists.

The Poetry and Literature Center's literary season, programmed almost entirely by Poet Laureate Robert Pinsky, featured eminent poets such as Philip Levine, W. S. Merwin, Jorie Graham, and Mark Strand, as well as lesser-known voices, including Erin Belieu, Suzanne Qualls, Mark Turpin, and Alan Shapiro. The season's most unusual program was titled "Washingtonians Reading Favorite Poems," one of the nationwide events that kicked off the Favorite Poem Project, a Library of Congress Bicentennial program, jointly sponsored with the poet laureate and the New England Foundation for the Arts.

A gala White House event, "A Celebration of American Poetry," was held on April 22 as part of the White House's Millennium Evenings and the Favorite Poem Project. The evening included readings of the works of great American poets by the President and Mrs. Clinton and the three most recent poets laureate, Rita Dove, Robert Hass, and Robert Pinsky. Items from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division's and the Manuscript Division's American literature collections were on display at the White House.

During the year, the Witter Bynner Foundation for Poetry in conjunction with the poet laureate consultant in poetry established a five-year fellowship program. The foundation was to give the Library a total of \$150,000 over five years: \$25,000 each year for two or more poets to be chosen by the poet laureate to encourage poets and poetry, and \$5,000 each year to assist with costs associated with the poet laureate position. This year's Witter Bynner Fellows were Carol Muske, Carl Phillips, David Gewanter, Campbell McGrath, and Heather McHugh.

A literary lecture series, "New Literature from Europe," initiated by the member states of the European Union and the European Commission, introduced the work of many contemporary authors to Washington, D.C., audiences.

The 1998 Rebekah Johnson Bobbitt National Prize for Poetry was awarded to Frank Bidart for his collection *Desire*.

Cataloging Directorate

In fiscal 1998, the Cataloging Directorate increased productivity and maintained very high levels of production in spite of continued declines in staffing levels. During the year, the directorate lost thirty staff members through retirement, including twelve senior catalogers. Four entry-level catalogers were hired, and three catalogers transferred to the directorate from elsewhere in Library Services.

The directorate moved forward with initiatives to make cataloging more effective and efficient such as core level cataloging and the Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP) program, began work to adopt the pinyin conversion for Chinese characters, built on the findings of the International Conference on Principles and Future Development of AACR, and contributed significantly to the Library's project to obtain and implement an integrated library system.

Production. In fiscal 1998, the Cataloging Directorate and Serial Record Division in the Acquisitions Directorate cataloged 274,890 new items and created 242,213 new bibliographic records.

The directorate also produced 128,042 inventory-level catalog records for non-print arrearage items, nearly double the 70,014 inventory-level records produced in fiscal 1997, and cleared 156,513 items from arrearages held in the Law Library and Area Studies Collections and Public Service Collections Directorates—more than double the arrearage reduction it had achieved for other directorates the previous year. The directorate labeled 9,545 hardbound volumes.

The directorate and SRD produced 175,103 full original bibliographic records. A total of 24,880 minimal-level monograph and serial catalog records were produced, 39,265 titles were copy-cataloged, and 2,965 collection-level records were created, with 11,833 items cleared by this means. Staff assigned Dewey Decimal Classification numbers to 111,293 titles. Cataloging-in-Publication (CIP) verifications, also called CIP upgrades, totaled 51,181. In each of these areas, production was only slightly less than in fiscal 1997.

The directorate cataloged 51,792 CIP records, an increase of 1 percent over the previous year. The Law Team, Social Sciences Cataloging Division,

completed 19,101 items, a new team record. The NUCMC Team, Special Materials Cataloging Division, added thirty-six repositories to the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. NUCMC's accessions of cataloging data increased for the fourth consecutive year, totaling 4,026, an increase of 25 percent over fiscal 1997.

A total of 7,194 new headings were added to *Library of Congress Subject Headings*, and 3,818 new Library of Congress classification numbers were established, an increase of 7.4 percent over the previous year. The Library generated 167,441 new name authority records (NARs) and 9,713 new series authority records. The 167,441 new NARs included 64,194 machine-derived authority records created through the LC/OCLC Uniform Title Correction Project, the first large-scale project to create authority records by automated techniques.

Upgrading MUMS Files. Several projects improved the quality and utility of the MUMS files. During the week of April 20-24, more than 1.475 million records from OCLC were loaded into the PreMARC file, replacing PreMARC records with records that are generally more complete and more reflective of modern cataloging practice. The NUCMC Team undertook a project in cooperation with the cataloging staff of the Manuscript Division to upgrade the on-line MUMS Mixed Materials (formerly Manuscript) file and to ensure consistent and authoritative access points for personal and corporate names.

CIP and Dewey Programs. At the request of publishers, the Cataloging in Publication Division preassigned 21,854 Library of Congress Control Numbers (LCCN) to books before publication, up 2.5 percent from last year; 27 percent (6,302) of the Preassigned Card Numbers (PCN) were assigned via the Electronic Preassigned Card Number program. The CIP and PCN programs obtained a total of 72,283 books valued at \$2,924,278 for the Library.

The Electronic CIP production system went into production-level testing. During the year, CIP data was provided for 1,038 electronic galleys.

Decimal Classification Division staff began preparing for Edition 22 of the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC). On June 17, the associate librarian for Library Services, on behalf of the Library of Congress, signed an editorial agreement between OCLC and the Library that formally extended their institutional Dewey cooperation through another DDC editorial cycle (publication of DDC Edition 22 and Abridged Edition 14).

Cooperative Projects. For monographs, the bibliographic record cooperative component (BIBCO) of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC) saw the creation of 37,559 bibliographic records in its second year, an increase of more than 25 percent. The CONSER program created 30,856 new serials bibliographic records, including the Library's production. PCC institutions created 9,233 new series authorities, 2,159 new LCSH headings, 883 new LC classification numbers, and 161,446 new name authorities. The figures for new subjects, classification numbers, and NARs, as well as the BIBCO bibliographic production, are all new record highs. The 161,446 NARs include approximately 31,000 records created through the Dance Heritage Coalition and loaded into the national authority file in fiscal 1998.

The PCC was reorganized at the beginning of the year to merge with CONSER. The first Policy Committee meeting of the new PCC was held November 13-14, resulting in development of a strategic plan to chart the PCC's course from 1998 to 2002. The Association for Library Collections and Technical Services granted the PCC membership on the Committee on Cataloging: Description and Access, in recognition of the PCC's importance in developing national cataloging policy.

The Library celebrated the twentieth anniversary of NACO (the name authority component of the PCC) with a reception on November 4. Twenty-one individual institutions joined the NACO program this year, including the first Historically Black Colleges and Universities member, Bowie State University. During the year, ten libraries joined BIBCO.

Outreach and Leadership in Cataloging. At the Asian Materials Cataloging Seminar, held March 30-31 in conjunction with the Association of Asian Studies meeting in Washington, D.C., 135 technical services librarians from around the world received intensive training in NACO policy and procedures, as well as training in subject analysis, including a focus on Buddhism.

Six Library Services staff members participated in the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR held in Toronto, October 23-25. At the meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR (JSC), which immediately followed the conference, the agenda included twenty Library of Congress proposals for AACR2 rule revisions related chiefly to serials and series. A special JSC meeting was held at the Library

July 1-2, focusing on the logical structure of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* and on analysis of rules for cataloging ongoing publications.

Pinyin Conversion Initiative. The Pinyin Task Group accomplished considerable preliminary work to guide the Library's conversion from the Wade-Giles system to pinyin, a system for romanizing Chinese characters that is widely used throughout the Western world in newspapers, banking and commerce, and scholarly research. In the spring, the Research Libraries Group announced that it would collaborate with the Library in undertaking the actual conversion of the Library's Chinese records to pinyin. It was anticipated that Chinese records would be converted in 2000. Decisions on conversion of authority records would be made after more is understood about the capabilities of the Library's new ILS.

Integrated Library System Program Office

During fiscal 1998, the Integrated Library System Program Office was fully staffed. The office now includes a program director, two implementation coordinators and four assistant coordinators, a training coordinator, a program manager and an assistant program manager, a publicity and training assistant, an automated operations coordinator, and an administrative officer and secretary. Other Library units provided the full-time services of six additional staff members as automation technical experts, a workstation group leader, a project management specialist, and a records manager. At the end of the fiscal year, the implementation project was on schedule and within budget.

In 1998, the essential work of the ILS Program Office was the execution of the Source Selection Plan, culminating on May 15, 1998, with the contract award to Endeavor Information Systems, Inc. (EISI), for the Voyager ILS. Following the announcement of the contract award, the ILS Program Office began a series of presentations to introduce as many Library staff as possible to the selected system and its features. (Earlier staff briefings had emphasized the benefits expected from any ILS and introduced the implementation project's design for accomplishing the tasks necessary to implement an ILS.)

In tandem with the software selection process, ILS Program Office staff members developed the Implementation Plan; selected a strategy for program management; assessed staff and workstation factors; drafted a training plan; designed the space and equipment for the ILS office, classrooms, and

workstation lab; established charges, tasks, and deliverables for each of sixty-six start-up implementation teams; and began to survey staff members to identify those interested in serving on implementation teams. The implementation strategy was based on the formation of teams charged with specific tasks that supply information, prepare staff members, and result in decisions and actions that will have the ILS operational in October 1999. By September 30, 1998, there were more than seventy teams and more than three hundred staff members from throughout the Library working toward this goal. The ILS Program Office drafted a management plan for addressing the impact of the ILS on operations and circulated it to Library Services managers, the Labor Relations Office, and American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees Locals 2910 and 2477.

Congress approved the implementation plan in May, thus releasing the funds for the ILS. Congress also approved the request to redirect year-end funds to procuring ILS-compatible workstations. The Government Accounting Office reviewed and confirmed the Library's implementation strategies and project management techniques. In addition to this support, the Library's Office of the Inspector General prepared guidelines for the ILS Program Office to use when evaluating project progress and when evaluating installed software for compliance with the features presented in the contract with EISI.

Program staff members communicated frequently with national libraries, the bibliographic utilities, and major research libraries about the program's progress. ILS Program Office director Barbara Tillett spoke at numerous professional meetings, including the ALA Annual Conference, and consulted and updated the Congressional Research Service on the implementation process. The ILS Program Office established an internal Web site in late January to inform staff members about the activities and progress of the ILS implementation. Between January and September 30, 1998, the Library's staff members made more than 57,100 visits to the site.

System implementation activities moved at a brisk pace. In May 1998, EISI installed an initial test system at the Library. (This and subsequent test installations did not include the Library's own data, nor did they reflect Library of Congress rules or practices.) This version allowed ILS implementation team members to experience directly the functionality of the software before beginning to shape the system to reflect the Library's policies and procedures.

The Library also installed two subsequent versions of the software that EISI released during fiscal 1998.

The ILS Program Office identified and recruited key trainers throughout the Library. More than three hundred implementation team members received initial training in system functionality.

The ILS Program data definition teams addressed the migration of data from current systems to the ILS and delivered to EISI an initial specification for migrating the Library's information into the new system on September 15. Information Technology Services began the initial work to extract data from our current systems to migrate into Voyager for the test load. Several projects also began database clean-up activities to prepare for moving to the new system.

Policy groups addressed issues of security and authorization and worked on establishing the links between the ILS and other systems, particularly the Library's financial system and the CDS systems that distribute LC bibliographic and authority records to external systems.

National Services Directorate

The National Services Directorate provided programs and services to specific audiences such as the library community, particularly federal libraries; visually or physically impaired readers; and the general public through the Cataloging Distribution Service, the Federal Library and Information Center Committee, and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

In addition to these directorate functions, National Services included centers and offices—the Center for the Book, Interpretive Programs Office, Publishing Office, Retail Marketing Office, and Visitors Services Offices—that added interpretive and educational value to the resources of the Library.

In fiscal 1998, the directorate coordinated all Library of Congress events during the ALA Annual Conference in June.

Cataloging Distribution Service. The Cataloging Distribution Service continued to develop and market bibliographic products and services that serve the information needs of libraries throughout the world and provide major costs savings for U.S. libraries.

Making these bibliographic products available nationally and internationally during fiscal 1998 required the division's staff—reduced 50 percent since 1995—to adjust rapidly to new technology. The division rose to the challenge by posting an earned receipts total of \$4,966,310 for fiscal 1998—a figure only slightly less than the 1997 estimated sales potential of \$5.2 million.

CDS completed its three-year transition to a fully cost-recoverable operation by dismantling its thirty-year-old mainframe computer in April, awarding a cost-study contract to assess recoverable expenses and develop appropriate methods for assigning costs to the various CDS product lines, and intensifying customer support activity with new processing methods and tighter financial safeguards suggested by a Library audit.

The division negotiated a precedent-setting licensing agreement with the American Library Association to distribute the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, 2d edition (AACR2), 1998 revision, in the CDS product *Cataloger's Desktop* in 1999. Another publication, *Archives, Personal Papers and Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual for Archival Repositories, Historical Societies, and Manuscript Libraries*, 2d edition, was incorporated in 1998 through a licensing agreement between the Library and the Society of American Archivists.

CDS 1998 earned receipts were \$4,966,310, a total of \$2,902,690 less than the annual appropriated budget of \$8,769,000 and well under the earned receipts ceiling of \$7,869,000. If earnings above the ceiling had occurred, they would have been transferred to the U.S. Treasury. The actual fiscal 1998 earned receipts, which represented a planned reserve accruable from reduced equipment costs and staff expenses, were \$744,497 less than the \$5,710,807 in total receipts reported for fiscal 1997.

Net sales revenue decreased by 13 percent in fiscal 1998, reflecting reduced demand for card services and printed publications. Sales during fiscal 1998 were consistent with CDS product-line trends over the past five years. *Alert*, a weekly current awareness service, showed an increase in receipts of almost \$24,000 as a result of a modest price adjustment in 1996. The CD-ROM *Cataloger's Desktop* (introduced in 1994) and its companion electronic product *Classification Plus* (introduced in 1996) generated \$828,250 in revenue. The customer base for these two electronic products reached 729 by the end of the fiscal year—with more than two hundred new customers. Plans were

completed for twenty-seven institutions to beta test a World Wide Web version of *Cataloger's Desktop*.

CDS also published six new LC classification schedules, a new MARC training course, new editions of documentation relating to the MARC formats, and the twenty-first (one hundredth anniversary) edition of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings*.

Center for the Book. The Center for the Book, one of the Library's most visible education outreach programs, celebrated its twentieth anniversary in October. As authorized by Public Law 95-129, the center's projects and programs are supported by contributions from individuals, corporations, and foundations. In fiscal 1998, the Center for the Book received approximately \$300,000 in contributions from individuals, corporations, and foundations.

During the year, the center added one new state, Nevada, to its national network of thirty-five state affiliates; saw continued expansion and use of its Web site; sponsored twenty-eight public events at the Library of Congress and throughout the country that promoted books, reading, literacy, and libraries; launched the Viburnum Foundation/Center for the Book Family Literacy Project; continued the use of radio (National Public Radio) and television (The Learning Channel and CBS television) to promote books and reading; and continued the successful "Books & Beyond" author series.

The reading promotion theme through the year 2000, "Building a Nation of Readers," was depicted in 1998 by colorful posters and bookmarks featuring the Muppets. The posters were produced in cooperation with the Jim Henson Company and the American Library Association.

On March 23, more than thirty organizations gathered at the Library for the annual Reading Promotion Partners meeting to discuss current and potential projects and ways to use "Building a Nation of Readers" and other themes. On May 4, representatives from state centers participated in an idea-sharing session at the Library. The highlight was the presentation of the 1998 Boorstin Center for the Book Awards to the Vermont and Oklahoma Centers for the Book. Each of these annual awards included a cash prize of \$5,000. The National Award, won by Vermont, recognized the contribution the state center made to the Center for the Book's overall national program and objectives.

The State Award, won by Oklahoma, recognized a specific project, the Oklahoma Book Awards program.

In 1998, the Center for the Book began administering the Viburnum Foundation's program for supporting family literacy projects in rural public libraries. During the year, the foundation made grants to thirty small rural libraries in seven states. In September, the Center for the Book sponsored regional workshops in Jackson, Mississippi, and Albuquerque, New Mexico, that provided training for representatives from the rural libraries and communities that received the grants.

"Letters about Literature," a student essay contest sponsored with the Weekly Reader Corporation, concluded a record-breaking year in number of entries and involvement by affiliated state centers. More than twenty thousand students wrote letters to their favorite authors, and twenty-three state centers honored statewide winners.

The Center's annual River of Words project, an environmental art and poetry contest for young people, culminated on May 2 with an awards ceremony and display of winning artworks at the Library.

In cooperation with the Center for the Book, Phyllis Theroux, author of *The Book of Eulogies* (1997), presented readings in a program titled "Great American Portraits" in three cities: St. Louis, Missouri; Hartford, Connecticut; and Chicago, Illinois.

The Center for the Book spearheaded two projects developed for the forthcoming Library of Congress Bicentennial. "Favorite Poem," headed by Poet Laureate Robert Pinsky, will record citizens reciting their favorite poems for the Library's Archives of Recorded Poetry and Literature. "Beyond Words: Celebrating America's Libraries" is a national photography contest, sponsored with the American Library Association, that features photographs of people of all ages using libraries.

On November 14, the center and the U.S. Capitol Historical Society sponsored a conference on the art and architecture of the Library's Jefferson Building. On March 19, Members of Congress met with the National Newspaper Association at the Library for a luncheon and program featuring presentations about Library of Congress programs.

Federal Library and Information Center Committee. During fiscal 1998, the Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC) worked to foster excellence in federal library and information services through interagency cooperation and to provide guidance and direction for FEDLINK, FLICC's cooperative program. FLICC's annual information policy forum explored how the Government Performance and Results Act affected federal libraries and how federal librarians should approach applying its principles. FLICC also held its annual information technology update, this year focusing on creating end-user training programs in libraries and information centers.

FLICC formed two new working groups, the Awards Working Group and the Ad Hoc LC Bicentennial Working Group, and reconstituted the Preservation and Binding Working Group. Other FLICC working groups developed a Web-based, real-time information assessment of federal library information technology; created new educational initiatives in the areas of metadata, law classification and cataloging, and distance learning; issued surveys to members on fees and analyzed their responses; and continued to expand access to resources through the FLICC Web site.

In addition to supporting the membership projects, FLICC staff made substantial improvements to the FEDLINK program, improved members' use of OCLC, concluded their eighteen-month consultative management pilot, prepared for a replacement for the FEDLINK financial system, laid the groundwork for and began testing a comprehensive multimedia distance learning initiative, and executed a return from offsite offices to the Capitol Hill complex. Staff also sponsored thirty-six seminars and workshops for 1,399 participants and conducted 103 OCLC, Internet, and related classes for 753 students.

FEDLINK continued to enhance its fiscal operations while providing its members with \$53.2 million in transfer pay services and \$64.8 million in direct pay services, saving federal agencies more than \$5 million in cost avoidance and approximately \$12 million in volume discounts from vendors.

The Awards Working Group was formed in 1998 to inaugurate a series of national awards for federal librarianship. The three awards are the Federal Library/Information Center of the Year, the Federal Librarian of the Year, and the Federal Library Technician of the Year.

The second annual FLICC Federal Library Technicians Institute was held in August. The newest institute, Law Classification and Cataloging for Federal Librarians, was held August 31–September 4. Two other institutes held in 1998 were the FLICC Information Technology Update, Metadata 101: Beyond Traditional Cataloging; and Metadata 201: OCLC Institute's Knowledge Access Management for Federal Librarians.

FLICC continued to expand its multimedia distance learning initiative by updating its equipment and testing new approaches to integrating titles, text, and graphics into videotape presentations. Through its arrangement with the National Library of Education for interlibrary loans to federal libraries, FLICC continued to make these educational programs available for members throughout the country and around the world.

Interpretive Programs Office. Since May 1997, the Interpretive Programs Office (IPO) opened the Treasures Gallery for the Library's most significant collection items, the Swann Gallery of Caricature and Cartoon and the Gershwin Room, and began planning for the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment. IPO was challenged to ensure that the Library's exhibitions worked well in these spaces and to meet the demand of increased visitation within the physical exhibitions, in program offerings related to the exhibitions, and in the on-line outreach for which exhibitions form a core.

IPO's successes in fiscal 1998 included the installation of fifteen exhibitions, which included four changes involving 430 objects in the *American Treasures* exhibition and one exhibition, *The African American Odyssey*, which was mounted in all three Library buildings on Capitol Hill; thirteen displays; and installation oversight of a major exhibition at two European venues. Two on-line exhibitions were added to the Library's Web site. In addition to presenting exhibitions within its own galleries, in its extended outreach program, IPO sent six exhibitions to twelve sites in ten states, and forty-two institutions requested loans of more than 187 items from the Library's collections. (See also appendix F: Exhibitions.)

Thirteen displays were mounted during the year for special events, including displays in the European Reading Room, "German Reunification" (November through February 4) and "French Pulp Fiction in Nineteenth-Century America" (February through April); a display for the Decorative Arts Trust visit (March 12); two displays for the White House Millennium Council,

"Millennium Evening at the White House: Poetry" (April 22) and "Millennium Evening at the White House: Jazz" (September 18); and displays for the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment (May 19) and the Gershwin Room (July).

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

The National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) continued to refine the national reading program for blind and physically handicapped persons during 1998. NLS made major advances in the development of a digital talking book system. First, work continued and neared completion on digital talking book standards under the auspices of the National Information Standards Organization (NISO). Second, NLS issued a seventy-two page report, *Digital Talking Books: Planning for the Future*, outlining both the planning scope and the steps required to develop digital talking books. Third, NLS established a seventeen-member executive and steering committee to oversee the development of the new digital technology.

NLS continued its nationwide machine-repair training and recognition programs with the Telephone Pioneers of America, the Elfun Society, and other repair volunteers. The national "train the trainer" program, begun in 1996, has reached all but the smallest groups. A new machine-repair training video neared completion to provide an additional level of national assistance to volunteers. The national recognition program to honor all Pioneers and Elfuns for their sustained support in the repair of playback machines currently totals forty-three ceremonies in thirty-five states.

NLS neared completion of a new copy allotment system using the Internet's World Wide Web to streamline its production of recorded books and braille volumes. This streamlining was accomplished by allowing network libraries to use the Internet to order new books electronically from the NLS collection in the quantities required to meet local needs. In addition, NLS is close to finishing a new version of the Production Information Control System (PICS), which streamlines data collection in the processes of book and magazine production. Finally, NLS completed several improvements to its Web page, including the addition of a wide range of program publications, as well as the introduction of digital files for full-text braille book access at the NLS website.

Publishing Office. The Publishing Office produced more than forty books, calendars, posters, and other products describing the Library's collections in

1998. (See also appendix H: Publications.) Copublishing efforts with trade publishers continued to increase, which is evident in the publication of four major trade book titles in 1998. Through copublishing efforts, Library of Congress publications found new audiences and increased public knowledge of the Library's collections and exhibitions. At the end of fiscal 1998, nine copublishing agreements had been signed with major trade and university press publishers, and twenty-nine cooperative agreements were in effect with major publishers such as Alfred A. Knopf, W. W. Norton, The New Press, Oxford University Press, Yale University Press, and Harry N. Abrams.

A marketing and distribution agreement was signed with the University Press of New England for trade distributions to major bookstores of three titles: *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, *Calvin Coolidge and the Coolidge Era*, and *Thomas Jefferson and the Education of a Citizen*.

The Publishing Office and The New Press entered into a cooperative agreement to develop a book and recording based on the Library's collection of Work Projects Administration ex-slave narratives in the American Folklife Center and the Manuscript Division. The product, entitled *Remembering Slavery: African Americans Talk about Their Personal Experiences of Slavery and Emancipation*, was released in September.

The Publishing Office and Yale University Press entered into an agreement to publish *The Library of Congress: 200 Years*, to be written by James Conaway. The book will be published in April 2000 on the occasion of the Library's Bicentennial.

The highlight of the copublishing program in 1998 was the release of *Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United States* by Vincent Virga and curators of the Library of Congress, with historical commentary by Alan Brinkley. Published by Alfred A. Knopf in association with the Library of Congress, *Eyes of the Nation* reproduced, in full color, five hundred of the most significant and powerful artifacts in the special collections of the Library of Congress. The book was a critical success and made several "best gift book" lists, including those of the *Washington Post*, the *Boston Globe*, and *USA Today*. It was a selection for both the History Book Club and the Book-of-the-Month Club. Artlook, Inc., and the Publishing Office entered into an agreement to publish a digital version of *Eyes of the Nation* on multimedia CD-ROM. This marked the first sale

the Publishing Office had made of electronic rights to a print product it had produced.

In commemoration of the centennial of the Library's Thomas Jefferson Building, the Publishing Office, in association with W. W. Norton, produced *The Library of Congress: The Art and Architecture of the Thomas Jefferson Building*, edited by John Y. Cole and Henry Hope Reed.

Three titles were published on the occasion of Library of Congress exhibitions: exhibition catalogs for *The African American Odyssey* and *Oliphant's Anthem*, and the companion book to the exhibition of the same name, *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, written by James H. Hutson, chief of the Manuscript Division and curator of the exhibition.

The final text volume of *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789*, was delivered from the Government Printing Office in July 1998. Volume 25 covers the period of delegate correspondence from March 1, 1778, to July 25, 1789. This final volume included a supplement with documents for the period 1774-87 that came to light after publication of the earlier volumes in which they would otherwise have appeared.

The Publishing Office won three Washington Book Publishers Design Effectiveness Awards in 1998, all for excellence in illustrated books. The three award-winning books were *The Library of Congress: The Art and Architecture of the Thomas Jefferson Building*, which won the Best of Show award; *The African American Odyssey*; and *Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United States*. In addition, for the first time the Library won design awards in the American Association of Museums Museum Publications Design Competition. *Eyes of the Nation* won the coveted first prize for excellence in museum books and was featured in the July/August 1998 issue of *Museum News*. *The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention* received an honorable mention award for museum books. (See also appendix H: Publications.)

Retail Marketing Office. The Retail Marketing Office completed its first full year with two sales shops in operation, one in the Thomas Jefferson Building and one in the James Madison Memorial Building. The two sales shops generated revenue of \$1,685,400, an increase of 24.8 percent over fiscal 1997.

The sales shops marketed the first in a series of limited edition ornaments containing copper discarded in the roof repair project for the Jefferson Building. The second ornament in the series was designed for sale in the next fiscal year, and the office began production of a new line of holiday greeting cards using images from the Music, Rare Book and Special Collections, Prints and Photographs, and Geography and Map Divisions.

Visitor Services Office. During fiscal 1998, the Visitor Services Office (VSO) conducted 2,732 tours for 60,465 visitors—nearly 30 percent more tours than fiscal 1997. These included 532 tours for 10,022 congressional constituents, and 2,200 public and special group tours for 50,443 participants. More than 187,400 visitors received assistance at the three information desks.

The largest group of visitors to the Library was the general public. Public tours increased 43.8 percent from 1,259 in fiscal 1997 to 1,811 in fiscal 1998. Specially scheduled group tours climbed from 71 to 297, an increase of 318 percent. With the assistance of approximately 110 volunteers, VSO processed nearly 25 percent more congressional constituent tour reservations this year.

A total of 337 special request tours were given to 5,137 individuals, including 45 Members of Congress, 43 congressional spouses, and 165 congressional family members. Tours for congressional members increased 25 percent over the previous year, with an 11 percent increase in the number of participants.

The Visitor Services Office arranged 655 professional appointments for 3,076 visiting dignitaries, professionals, and students from eighty-one different countries. The specific interests of these special visitors were matched with knowledgeable staff in the appropriate Library offices.

In January, all the congressional members' offices were invited to send their tour schedulers to an information session and tour of the Library. There were eighty-five congressional staffers at this briefing. As a result of discussions with congressional staff, VSO increased the number of congressional constituent tours to four each week, with a fifth tour added during the summer months. The Library established an electronic mail account for the exclusive use of congressional offices.

The ambitious tour schedule depended on volunteer Library docents, information desk volunteers, and selected Library staff volunteer tour guides.

Volunteers served a total of 21,589 hours, the equivalent of 10.3 full-time equivalent employee positions. This represents a savings of more than \$300,000 to the Library.

The Visitor Services Office began training a new docent group in September. Docents were recruited and trained for two major exhibitions: *The African-American Odyssey* and *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*. In September, the office began training docents for the exhibition *Sigmund Freud: Culture and Conflict*. For the Public Affairs Office, VSO scheduled fifty tours for 330 Library of Congress Associates and collaborated in the development and maintenance of Library brochures.

More than forty volunteers served at the All Conference Reception during the American Library Association's Annual Conference in June. The reception was attended by approximately five thousand ALA members. Also held in June, the World Congress on Information Technology brought two thousand visitors to the Library for an evening program that included tours of the reading rooms. A group of 25 volunteers was on hand to greet visitors and describe the salient art and architectural features of the Thomas Jefferson Building.

VSO instituted tours for Library staff, to be conducted twice monthly in September, October, November, January, and February. The two staff tours held in September were attended by thirty-three Library employees.

Operations Directorate

Clifford Cohen was appointed director for operations on August 2, with responsibility for the strategic planning, budget, human resources, and management information functions within Library Services. Planning began to transfer the support services divisions from the Acquisitions Directorate to the Operations Directorate.

Preservation Directorate

In the Library's mass deacidification effort for books at risk of loss through paper acidity, preservation staff worked with collections policy staff to develop priorities for treating endangered volumes of Americana. During the year, eighty thousand Library books had their useful lives extended more than 300 percent through this chemical treatment.

The United States Newspaper Program moved from the Serial Record Division to the Preservation Directorate in recognition of the shift in focus from bibliographic control of the nation's newspaper collections to preservation of newspapers.

Staff from the Binding and Collections Care Division, the Collections Management Division, and the Preservation Reformatting Division developed guidelines for selection of books for preservation action based on the condition of the text block and binding.

The Center for the Book and the Preservation Directorate sponsored the third Preservation Awareness Workshop to educate the general public during National Library Week in April. More than 120 staff volunteers and allied organizations provided basic preservation information on how to care for personal collections of documents, books, photographs and negatives, moving film, and sound recordings. More than seven hundred people attended.

Binding and Collections Care. The Binding and Collections Care Division (BCCD), in collaboration with the Automation Planning and Liaison Office and a software developer, developed a Z39.50 interface between LARS, the binding automation software owned by the Library, and MUMS, the bibliographic database. Binding technicians can capture author, title, and call number information from the Library's current and future on-line database and import it to the binding ticket for processing items, thereby reducing the error rate.

Based on Binding and Collections Care Division research, performance measure benchmarks appeared in the final draft Standard for Library Binding forwarded to the National Information Standards Organization for ballot in September 1998.

Conservation. The Conservation Division addressed preservation needs of the collections through numerous preventive methods and the physical treatment of individual and groups of items. Staff performed extensive treatment on two seventeenth-century Mercator atlases that could not otherwise be used because of highly acidic inks and deteriorating paper. Conservators stabilized the condition of the Carson Collection of Americana; fabricated custom boxes to safely house thirty-seven cuneiform tablets; rehoused 8,757 pamphlets and articles relating to American eighteenth- and nineteenth-century medicine in

the Toner collection; and collaborated with the Architect of the Capitol and Integrated Support Services to improve the temperature and relative humidity conditions throughout the Library's collections. Staff recommended environmental improvements in the plans for the Fort Meade off-site storage project.

A Preventive Conservation Section staff member assisted the University of El Salvador in assessing the condition of a rare book collection that had been subjected to environmental and natural disaster damage. BCCD staff assisted Colorado State University and the Federal Emergency Management Agency in the recovery of flood-damaged materials.

Photoduplication. The Photoduplication Service assembled the first of its Materials Preparation Teams to assist custodial divisions in preparing materials for preservation filming. The team prepared foreign legal gazettes in the Law Library and met strict deadlines for preparation, filming, and quality review before the end of the fiscal year.

Preservation Reformatting Division. A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between Cornell University and the Library to establish the Cooperative Vietnamese Newspapers Microfilming project for two years. The first set of Vietnamese newspapers was shipped on May 21 to Cornell University Library for collation and then to the Library's contractor for microfilming.

The Preservation Reformatting Division completed a project to microfilm two important carriage and early automobile periodicals, *Carriage Monthly* (April 1915–November 1921, eighty-six reels) and *The Hub* (May 1869–March 1919, forty-one reels).

Research and Testing. Preservation Research and Testing Division scientists participated in drafting and accepting more than fifteen preservation-related standards and guidelines on a wide variety of technical issues ranging from digital compression schemes, proper environmental storage of audio-visual materials, and test methods for longevity of imaging materials to paper permanence.

Public Service Collections Directorate

On April 19, Diane Kresh was appointed director for Public Service Collections. During the year, the Public Service Collections Directorate added to the

collections, reduced the arrearages, and expanded public awareness of the Library's collections through outreach programs.

In reaching out to the K-12 educational community, the directorate with the Center for the Book cosponsored "Building a Nation of Readers," a children's reading program highlighting the Library's collections and resources. The premiere program was presented on May 28 to an audience of fourth-graders from Washington metropolitan area elementary schools.

On October 30, the Library of Congress reopened its historic Coolidge Auditorium with a season of festivals honoring the centenary of the Music Division. Newly renovated and equipped with state-of-the-art sound recording and audiovisual systems, the five hundred-seat auditorium is again home to the Library's series of concerts. The inaugural event also celebrated the Library's purchase agreement with the Martha Graham Trust with the world premiere of the ballet *Gershwin/Graham—But Not for Me*, based on the music of George Gershwin, and a revival of *Appalachian Spring*, the ballet commissioned by the Library and composed by Aaron Copland for Martha Graham.

The George and Ira Gershwin Room opened to the public on March 17 as a permanent exhibition area for materials from the Library's George and Ira Gershwin Collection.

The Geography and Map Division initiated a new service to Congress through the production of customized maps, funded by the Center for Geographic Information. These have included world maps and maps of various individual congressional districts, maps for briefing books for overseas trips, and maps for use during floor House or Senate debates and for other congressional work.

Plans were under way to establish the Science, Technology and Business Division by the merger of the Science and Technology Division and the Business Reference Section of the Humanities and Social Sciences Division, bringing together subject areas that are increasingly linked in the national economy.

The American Folklife Center's Board of Trustees conducted a successful nationwide campaign to achieve permanent authorization for the Center, with passage of the authorizing legislation expected at the start of fiscal 1999.

Notable acquisitions included collections of many of America's foremost literary, theatrical, and visual artists and composers. Highlights of the year's acquisitions activities follow. (See also appendix E: Selected Acquisitions.)

Visual Arts Acquisitions. Through gift/purchase arrangements, the Prints and Photographs Division obtained sixty drawings by political cartoonist Pat Oliphant, three rare portraits of Georgia O'Keeffe by master photographer Alfred Stieglitz, and the premier extant collection of Russian sheet music covers (1920s and 1930s). The division also acquired four rare posters: a woodcut for the 1876 celebration of the nation's centennial, Edward Penfield's *Ride a Stearns*, Kurt Schwitters and Theo Van Doesburg's *Kleine Dada Soiree*, and Auguste Herbin's *Bal de la Grande Ourse*. Notable gifts to the architecture, design, and engineering collections included the archive of architect Charles M. Goodman and fifty-four drawings and prints by designer Winold Reiss. Al Hirschfeld's *The Stage Door Canteen Reopens* came from an anonymous donor, while his caricature of Ira Gershwin was a gift from George Sturman.

Acquisitions in Music. The Music Division added approximately six thousand papers and music manuscripts to the Irving Berlin Collection; nearly seven thousand pages relating to Leonard Bernstein's *Mass* to the Bernstein Archives; music manuscripts to the collection devoted to drummer, band-leader, and composer Louis Bellson; and further manuscripts of jazz saxophonist and arranger Gerry Mulligan to the Mulligan Collection. About seven hundred valuable glass photographic negatives were added to the collection of Music Division benefactor Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, made possible by a gift from her family.

Other important gifts and purchases included programs and papers relating to the National Negro Opera Company Collection, Erik Johns's libretto for *The Tender Land*, Aaron Copland's only opera, papers in the collection of celebrated theater producer and arts administrator Roger L. Stevens, materials relating to dancer and choreographer Erick Hawkins, and an agreement with the Martha Graham Trust for the purchase of the Graham Archives.

As part of the National Flute Association Archives, the division was given a copy of Johann Joachim Quantz's famous treatise on the flute, signed and possibly annotated by Frederick the Great.

The division also purchased a collection of papers held by the noted publisher and writer on music, Hans Heinsheimer; manuscripts of Russian-born composer and violinist Jacobo Ficher; papers of arranger and jazz performer Joe Roccisano; and early editions of two Mozart works. Also added to the collection were letters written by Louis Armstrong (September 1932), Franz Liszt (to George Sand, undated), and Arnold Schoenberg; and the text of "America," signed by Samuel Francis Smith and dated 1832.

Rare Book Acquisitions. The Rare Book and Special Collections Division acquired two important early cookbooks, Anna Weckerin's *Ein köstlich new Kochbuch* (Amberg, 1598) and Marx Rumpolt's *Ein new Kochbuch* (Frankfurt am Main, 1581). Other notable purchases include Henry Timberlake's *A True and Strange Discourse of the Travailes of Two English Pilgrimes* (London, 1608), Ignaz Parharmer's *Vollkommener Bericht von der Beschaffenheit des Waisenhauses unser lieben Frau auf dem Rennwege zu Wien* (Vienna, 1774), and a scarce *Prospectus* for the *Encyclopédie* (Paris, 1789). The Madison Council acquired for the division a significant sixteenth-century manuscript of Filippo Bochi's *Li Felicissimi Parti del Principe Christiano* (Mantua, ca. 1600). Additional Madison Council gifts included *Kalendarium Gregorianum Perpetuum* (Paris, 1583); two American Civil War broadsides, *To the People of Texas!* (Austin, 1865) and *Indian Troops Wanted!* (Fort McCulloch, Okla., 1862); and a rare first edition of the first work dedicated exclusively to baseball, *The Baseball Player's Pocket Companion* (Boston, 1859).

Film and Recorded Sound Acquisitions. On May 19, the family of Bob Hope announced its intention to donate over the next few years personal papers, radio and television broadcasts, scripts, joke files, films, and other materials from the legendary comedian's career. The processing and preservation of the collection will be supported by a generous gift from the Hopes. The gift will also endow the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment, a permanent display of rotating items from the Bob Hope Collection.

Repatriated from the Deutsche Bundesarchiv-Filmarchiv were 1,347 reels of nitrate film. Sound recording acquisitions included a complete run of 78-rpm recordings made by American violinist Maud Powell, unpublished recordings of Boyd Raeburn, and rare 78-rpm discs on the Polish/American label, Polart.

Acquisitions in Literature and History. The Manuscript Division accessioned approximately 1.34 million items in fiscal 1998, nearly twice the

number received in 1997. Acquisitions included the personal papers of diplomat and Democratic Party contributor Pamela Harriman (500,000 items); an addition to the papers of her husband, diplomat and politician W. Averell Harriman (29,000 items); and additions to the records of the National Urban League (50,000 items), National Association for the Advancement of Colored People national office (375,600 items), and NAACP Washington Bureau (48,000 items). The Revolutionary War was represented by the Madison Council purchase of a manuscript record book relating to the Albany, New York, Committee of Correspondence (one volume). More than 290 collections pertaining to the history of the U.S. Navy that had been deposited in the Library over the last fifty years by the Naval Historical Foundation were elevated to gift status.

Among notable literary acquisitions were new collections relating to poet and editor Gustav Davidson (7,000 items) and author and pioneer in Arab-American literature Ameen Fares Rihani (1,250 items). Added to the papers of architect I. M. Pei were 10,500 items; 14,000 items were added to the papers of writer John Ciardi; and 32,000 items were added to the Edna St. Vincent Millay papers. After years of negotiations and fund-raising, the Library agreed to purchase the Millay Papers with the support of the Madison Council.

The Manuscript Division received the first installment of Justice Ruth Bader Ginsburg's papers (10,000 items), covering her years as a law professor and litigator for the Women's Rights Project of the American Civil Liberties Union.

Cartographic Acquisitions. Notable acquisitions in the Geography and Map Division included two rare early views of Washington, D.C., donated by the Madison Council and a previously unrecorded first state of the very rare first edition, *A Map of Philadelphia and parts Adjacent, With a Perspective View of the State-House [Philadelphia: 1752]*, which contains the first illustration in any format of Independence Hall, purchased with assistance from Thomas Touchton, Mr. and Mrs. Isadore M. Scott, the Madison Council, and the Philip Lee Phillips Society.

Collections Management and Preservation. Serial and Government Publications Division staff filed or shelved more than 1.4 million items, an increase of 33 percent over fiscal 1997, including 80,000 periodicals and newspapers shelved by contracted staff and 210,000 United Nations and GPO microfiche

filed by contracted staff. Staff also collated and forwarded 347 orders for microfilming; forwarded approximately three hundred thousand pages to a contractor for preservation microfilming; accessioned 16,331 newspaper microfilm reels, an increase of 18 percent over fiscal 1997; and worked cooperatively with conservators in the Conservation Division on rehousing 7,500 pulp fiction covers.

A new collections policy statement on sports and recreation was prepared and the following policy statements were revised: anthropology, bibliography and library science, economics and business, military science, naval science, fine and applied arts, genealogy, literature and language, and numismatics and philately.

Rapid growth in the collections continued to be a major concern with regard to space and preservation planning. Water leaks in various deck areas in both the Jefferson and Adams Buildings caused minimal damage to the collections, but some materials required preservation treatment.

Reference Services. A total of 46,209 readers were registered during the fiscal year. The Loan Division circulated 241,098 items, the second-highest number of items ever circulated. Congressional borrowing accounted for 25 percent of external borrowing. Congressional requests for books increased by more than 10 percent this year, bringing the total to 36,285. The division was able to fill 79 percent of these requests.

The Internet was an integral part of Public Service Collections reference activities. In June, the Geography and Map Division's reference e-mail address was added to its home page, quadrupling the monthly average number of electronic requests.

The National Reference Service (NRS) provided reference and referral service to approximately sixty-five thousand requesters via telephone as well as electronic and regular mail service. The division served as a central referral point for those inside and outside the Library who required assistance regarding the Library's collections, services, and programs.

The Serial and Government Publications Division responded to 600 reference letters, of which 383 were electronic, a 36 percent increase over fiscal 1997. The chief of the division completed development of a Reference Vision

Statement for reference service in the Library in the year 2007 with emphasis on electronic resources.

The Scholars' Colonnade, off the Main Reading Room (MRR), opened on October 6, increasing the number of study desks available to full-time researchers by 30. The MRR reference collection was increased to 79,600 volumes with a net addition of 1,360 volumes, including 261 volumes of *Congressional Hearings*.

Outreach. The Rare Book and Special Collections Division and the Science Reference Section of the Science and Technology Division both sought and obtained private funding by creative means. The Rare Book and Special Collection Division served as the principal organizer for the Library's first Adopt-a-Book event on February 25, offering contributors opportunities to fund acquisition of needed items. The Science Reference Section was successful in obtaining funding for the preservation of a number of significant reference works.

In October, Ann Millar gave a speech titled "Omen in the Australian Parliament." On November 10, Paul Dickson delivered the first annual Judith Austin Memorial Lecture, "Exploration and Exploitation at the Library of Congress, or, How I Mined LC's Riches for Fun and Profit." On June 18, in an event cosponsored with the Center for the Book, Taylor Branch spoke on Martin Luther King and the civil rights movement. These lectures were planned by the Humanities and Social Sciences Division.

The Geography and Map Division hosted a three-day conference on issues and events in twentieth-century cartography, October 9-11; a meeting of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials, September 8-14; and the Western Association of Map Libraries fall meeting, September 16-18. The division celebrated the one hundredth anniversary of its establishment on November 20.

In early June, the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division was host to the Domitor Conference. Domitor is an international organization formed to conduct historical investigation and analysis of motion pictures produced generally before 1915.

The Swann Gallery for Caricature and Cartoon opened in the Jefferson Building in February 1998 with *Monstrous Crimes and Character Flaws: Masterpieces of Cartoon and Caricature at the Library of Congress*. *Oliphant's Anthem: Pat Oliphant at the Library of Congress*, celebrating the recent acquisition of a group of seminal works, opened in April to critical praise. The event was accompanied by a fully illustrated book with a foreword by former Senator Bob Dole and by a two-day symposium, jointly sponsored with the National Portrait Gallery.

Serial and Government Publications Division staff assisted the production crew of the television documentary *Tuskegee Airmen: American Heroes!* using historic issues of African-American newspapers.

NATIONAL DIGITAL LIBRARY PROGRAM

During the year, the Library's National Digital Library (NDL) Program made significant progress toward its goal of making a critical mass of American historical materials accessible to all Americans by the year 2000, the Library's Bicentennial year.

In fiscal 1998, sixteen new multimedia historical collections were made available on-line, bringing the total to forty. Two Library exhibitions, *African American Odyssey: A Quest for Full Citizenship* and *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, were made available electronically. The *American Treasures of the Library of Congress* on-line exhibition was periodically updated to add rotating collection items. (See also appendix G: On-line Collections and Exhibitions.)

At year's end, more than 1.4 million Library of Congress items and 13,900 items from other collaborating institutions were available on-line or in digital archives. More than two million additional items from both the Library's collections and other repositories were put into production as part of a national collaborative effort.

Public and Private Partnerships

By year's end, the National Digital Library Program had raised more than \$44 million from the private sector over a three-year period, including interest earnings from invested funds. Congress continued to honor a multiyear pledge totaling at least \$15 million in appropriated funds to support this program. All told, the project neared its goal of raising \$45 million in private funds and \$15 million in public funds for a total of \$60 million.

In the second year of a three-year competition made possible by a \$2 million gift from the Ameritech Foundation, the Library awarded a total of \$540,980 to eleven institutions to digitize American history collections and make them available on the Library's American Memory Web site. Two winning collections from the fiscal 1997 inaugural competition debuted on the Library's

Web site in fiscal 1998. A total of twenty-one award winners have now received support for their digitizing efforts.

Educational Outreach

The widely popular "Today in History" on-line feature celebrated its first anniversary in April with the addition of a searchable archive providing access to all essays to date. The site continued to highlight events in American history in a brief essay linked to the Library's digitized collections.

The Learning Page celebrated Women's History Month with the special presentation "Pioneering Women." In addition to nine new teacher-developed lesson plans, the newly released George Washington Papers appeared with the lesson plan "In Congress Assembled." "The Big Picture" teaches kids visual literacy with a weekly jigsaw image from American Memory. The Historical Detective series added features on Billy the Kid and Helen Keller. Existing Pathfinder indexes were updated to include eight new American Memory collections and eight additional "Learn More about It" documents.

A week-long Educators Institute brought fifty educators to Washington, D.C., in July to explore use of primary sources in education and to develop lesson plans that draw upon the American Memory on-line collections. In its second year, the program has now reached one hundred educators in twenty-nine states across the nation and has a goal of reaching all fifty states by the year 2000.

All American Memory collections and Learning Page materials were individually indexed by topic and made available via the Federal Resources for Educational Excellence, a Web gateway to educational materials, sponsored by the Department of Education.

The Digital Library Visitors' Center hosted more than six hundred programs for more than eight thousand visitors, including participants at the American Library Association Annual Conference. Center staff answered 5,074 e-mail requests for information.

In pursuit of the latest viable Web technologies, the National Digital Library supported a Web broadcasting pilot program. The pilot explores the practicality of a regular nightly Library cybercast in the year of the Library's

Bicentennial. The first pilot cybercast was the October 8, 1998, opening of the poetry season featuring a lecture by Poet Laureate Robert Pinsky.

Selection Criteria

The National Digital Library Advisory Group, a distinguished panel of librarians, educators, and historians, met on April 27, 1998, to further hone selection criteria for future Library collections and suggest suitable ways to handle sensitive materials in the Library's Web collections. The group also identified what it believed to be the ten most desirable Library collections to digitize from among more than two hundred under consideration.

The Library began a collaborative effort, made possible by a Mellon Foundation Grant, to provide future access to selected content of the New York Historical Society and the Chicago Historical Society.

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

During fiscal 1998, the Library officially announced plans to celebrate its Bicentennial in the year 2000 and began to staff a Bicentennial Program Office to implement the celebration, which has as its theme "Libraries, Creativity, Liberty." A public relations firm was hired to assist the Library in promoting the Bicentennial. A commemorative stamp and coin were approved and a number of celebratory projects got underway.

The Office of Security moved to enhance security of Library facilities and toward the end of the year prepared a package of critical physical security needs for inclusion in an emergency supplemental appropriation. The office, in coordination with the Collections Security Oversight Committee, continued to implement actions in the Library's Security Plan and prepared the first update of the plan.

The Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate—established in fiscal 1997—continued to work with each service unit to facilitate the implementation of the Library's Strategic Plan, 1997–2004. A high priority was to identify the Library's core processes and to determine their costs.

The Office of the Librarian played a central role in hosting participants of the annual conference of the American Library Association, which was held in Washington, D.C., for the first time in nearly forty years. The Office of Special Events and Public Programs coordinated approximately sixty events held in twenty different spaces throughout all three Library buildings, including the All Conference Reception in the Great Hall.

The Office of the Librarian continued to promote the management style known as "Facilitative Leadership" to accomplish the mission and strategic objectives of the Library. To date, approximately one-third of the Library's staff have completed the requisite training to implement this approach.

Bicentennial Program Office

The Library of Congress will celebrate its Bicentennial on April 24, 2000. To prepare for this historic event, the Library formed a Bicentennial Steering Committee, cochaired by Chief of Staff Jo Ann Jenkins and Center for the Book director John Y. Cole. Other members include Roberta A. Stevens, who served as the staff assistant to the committee and was appointed Bicentennial program manager in June 1998. During fiscal 1998, planning began to staff a Bicentennial Program Office.

The official Bicentennial kickoff occurred on October 6, 1997. At a press conference, Librarian of Congress James H. Billington announced the Library's intention to celebrate the two hundredth anniversary of its founding in 1800 and invited libraries across the nation to join in honoring "the vital role all libraries play in sustaining America's knowledge-based democracy." The Bicentennial program is supported by private funds from cosponsors and donors, including the Library's James Madison Council, a private-sector advisory group. (See also appendix C: Advisory Bodies.)

At an all-day retreat held on November 13, the Steering Committee developed a Bicentennial program plan, including symposia, exhibitions, publications, and nationwide projects. Library of Congress staff were asked for their ideas for celebrating the Bicentennial. The committee reviewed the staff's suggestions, which included recreating the gardens that existed around the Thomas Jefferson Building in 1897, building a three-dimensional scale model of the Jefferson Building, holding a staff gala, and publishing a staff yearbook. Most of the suggestions were either approved or incorporated into the Library's plans.

An international design firm, Pentagram Design Inc., was hired to assist the Steering Committee in formulating the Bicentennial theme—"Libraries, Creativity, Liberty"—and to design a logo featuring the magnificent dome in the Main Reading Room of the Thomas Jefferson Building.

Susan Davis International (SDI), a public relations firm, was hired to assist the Library in promoting the Bicentennial. The company's first project was a nationwide survey, conducted by Peter D. Hart Research Associates, Inc., exploring Americans' awareness of the Library of Congress, its role and

functions, and the perceived value of the Library's mission and services. SDI also began to design kits for the distribution of Bicentennial information.

A Bicentennial program was launched to generate and provide "Gifts to the Nation." As part of the program, the Library will call upon its friends, collectors, and donors to consider presenting gifts to the Library that will deepen and enrich the collections for the Library's third century. Curators and specialists throughout the Library surveyed the collections and identified a "wish list" of items to become part of the national collection.

An important component of "Gifts to the Nation" is a special acquisition project called "Reconstructing the Foundation: The Jefferson Collection at the Library of Congress." The Library will try to replace books from Thomas Jefferson's library, the nucleus of the Library's collections, many of which were lost in a catastrophic fire on Christmas Eve, 1851.

The Library's National Digital Library Program is building a "digital gift to the nation" of rare and unique manuscripts, papers, moving images, photographs, audio recordings, and maps. Libraries throughout the country are cooperating in the Library's National Digital Library Program by adding digitized images and textual descriptions of historical items from their collections.

The Bicentennial "Local Legacies" project seeks to document and highlight the rich cultural diversity of the nation. By enlisting the help of U.S. senators and representatives from 435 congressional districts, plus the trusts and territories and the District of Columbia, the Library plans to provide a snapshot of America at the turn of the century. Members of Congress and state librarians are being asked to take the lead in selecting for preservation a record of traditional activities or events that have special significance for their local communities.

The nationwide collaborative project "Favorite Poem" was launched by Poet Laureate Robert Pinsky in conjunction with plans for the Library's Bicentennial. One thousand audio recordings and two hundred video recordings of Americans reading their favorite poems will be selected for the Library's Archive of Recorded Literature. President and Mrs. Clinton read their favorite poems at the White House on April 22, 1998.

Significant progress was made on securing both a commemorative coin and stamp to be made available nationally for the Library's Bicentennial.⁶ Coin legislation was passed by the House of Representatives on August 4, 1998, with 299 cosponsors. At year's end, similar legislation awaited passage in the Senate.⁷ The Librarian of Congress met with then-Postmaster General Marvin Runyon in February 1998 about a stamp commemorating the Library's Bicentennial. The Citizens' Stamp Advisory Committee later recommended a Bicentennial stamp. Subsequently, the U.S. Postal Service notified the Library that Ethel Kessler, who designed the stamp commemorating breast cancer awareness, was assigned to work on the Library's commemorative stamp.

A number of publications are planned to commemorate the Library's Bicentennial. These include an illustrated history of the Library titled *The Library of Congress: Two Hundred Years* by James Conaway, to be published by Yale University Press; and an *Encyclopedia of the Library of Congress*, to be published by Marcel Dekker, Inc.

Planning began on three exhibitions to underscore the Bicentennial theme of "Libraries, Creativity, Liberty." The first exhibition, *The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention*, will open on May 20, 1999, as a reflection of American creativity. The "libraries" aspect of the Bicentennial theme will be highlighted in *John Bull and Uncle Sam: Four Centuries of British-American Relations*, a joint Library of Congress exhibition with the British Library scheduled to open in November 1999. Opening in April 2000, the cornerstone exhibition, *Thomas Jefferson: Genius of Liberty*, will trace the origins and evolution of Jefferson's thinking and examine the influence of his ideas and thoughts on American life and liberty.

Congressional Relations Office

The Congressional Relations Office (CRO) was the primary liaison between the Library and Members of Congress, congressional committees, and congressional staff for functions other than legislative research. In this role, the office engaged in a full agenda of congressional activities during fiscal 1998, responding to 6,416 congressional inquiries—twice the number recorded the previous year—covering a broad range of issues and Library services. CRO

⁶ The bill was passed by the Senate on October 6. PL 105-268 was subsequently signed into law by President Clinton.

assembled multiple briefings and furnished position papers and policy evaluations for congressional staff and Library officials on legislative issues having an impact on the Library such as appropriations, security, and copyright.

Appropriations. At the start of fiscal 1998, Library of Congress appropriations available for obligation totaled \$377,207,000, including authority to spend \$30,295,000 in receipts. Total net obligational authority increased by \$15,311,000, or 4.23 percent.

A significant addition to the Library's fiscal 1998 budget base was the approval of \$5,584,000 as the initial installment from Congress of \$15 million for an integrated library system.

In addition to funds directly appropriated to the Library, the Architect of the Capitol (AOC) received appropriations of \$11,573,000 for mechanical and structural maintenance, care, and operation of Library buildings and grounds. This was an increase of \$1,820,000 from fiscal 1997 appropriations.

The Library's budget request for fiscal 1999 was \$397 million, including \$27.7 million in receipts, or an increase of 6.5 percent when compared with fiscal 1998 appropriations to cover mandatory pay increases, inflationary price-level increases, and growing workload increases. The Library's top funding priorities within the requested increase were improved security, upgraded personal computers, cassette book machines for blind and physically handicapped users, and a succession plan for the Congressional Research Service to ensure high quality congressional services despite impending staff retirements.

The Librarian of Congress testified before the House Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittee on February 3 and before the Senate Legislative Branch Appropriations Committee on March 12. (See also appendix B: The Librarian's Testimony.)

The House and Senate approved the conference report to the Fiscal 1999 Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill (H.R. 4112) on September 25, 1998, providing fiscal 1999 appropriations for the Library of \$391.7 million, including authority to spend \$28 million in receipts. This allocation represents a 3.8 percent increase over fiscal 1998 appropriations. At year's end, the bill had been sent to the president for signature.

Security. CRO worked closely with the Office of Security on the completion of the Library's Security Plan and arranged for congressional staff briefings and tours relative to this issue. During the year, CRO assisted the director of security in addressing numerous issues and incidents that generated congressional interest. The office also worked with the Library's oversight committees to explain the Library's security needs and actions.

Toward the end of the fiscal year, the Library developed a package of critical security needs for inclusion in an emergency supplemental appropriation. Consultations were held with the Architect of the Capitol and the Capitol Police Board. Preparations were made for hearings on security to be held before the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration on September 24 and October 1.⁷

Copyright Issues. The 105th Congress considered several major copyright bills, including proposals relating to the role of the executive branch in intellectual property policy. The Library provided information to congressional offices on the importance of preserving the Copyright Office's role and supported amendments to Title 17 that specifically outlined certain functions and duties of the office. At the end of the fiscal year, the House and Senate were each considering bills that would affect copyright policy.

Congressional Accountability Act. In fiscal 1998, the Library began to assess the impact of new federal workforce protection laws on its workforce and procedures. The Office of Compliance, created by Congress to enforce the Congressional Accountability Act, issued proposed regulations that would have gone beyond its authority under the Act and would have conflicted with procedures already available to Library employees seeking redress for their rights in the workplace.

The Library drafted a series of responsive comments objecting to the proposed regulations, consulted with other legislative branch agencies that were potentially affected, and worked directly with the Office of Compliance staff to clarify the Library's position. The Office of Compliance withdrew its

⁷ An additional \$16.9 million to enhance the security of Library staff, visitors, and facilities was included in the omnibus year-end spending bill that the president signed into law on October 21. These funds were part of a \$106.8 million package to improve the physical security of the Capitol complex, including the House and Senate office buildings.

regulations and indicated its intent to develop new legislation more clearly delineating its jurisdiction over Library employees.

Library of Congress Bicentennial. The Library proposed legislation that would grant the Librarian of Congress authority to enter into licensing agreements for production of Bicentennial commemorative items, retain the proceeds from the sale of those items, and establish a Bicentennial fund with the U.S. Treasury for the deposit of sale proceeds and Bicentennial contributions. After consultations with House and Senate oversight staff, it was decided that existing authority would be used for Bicentennial activities.

A resolution to commend the Library of Congress for two hundred years of outstanding service to Congress and the nation and to encourage activities to commemorate the Bicentennial anniversary of the Library of Congress was passed by the Senate in June 1998.

Bicentennial Commemorative Coin. On May 5, 1998, Representative William M. Thomas (R-Calif.), Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, introduced legislation (H.R. 3790) directing the U.S. Treasury to issue commemorative coins in recognition of the Library's Bicentennial. Similar legislation was introduced in the Senate by Senator Ted Stevens (R-Alaska).

H.R. 3790 directed the Secretary of the Treasury to mint and issue five-dollar gold coins and one-dollar silver coins emblematic of the Library of Congress in the year 2000. It also authorized the Secretary to mint and issue ten-dollar bimetallic coins of gold and platinum in lieu of the gold coins. These bimetallic coins would be the first in the nation's history.

The Library worked with the majority and minority staff of the Committee on House Oversight and other House members in an effort to secure the 290 House cosponsors needed for House Banking Committee consideration of the bill. The bill was passed by the House on August 4, with 299 members cosponsoring the legislation. At year's end, the bill had been referred to the Senate and was awaiting action by the Senate Banking Committee. Committee rules require forty Senate sponsors of commemorative coin legislation.*

* On October 6, the Senate passed the bill with sixty-one cosponsors. The bill was subsequently signed into law by the president (PL 105-268).

Capitol Visitor Center. Legislation (H.R. 20) was introduced on January 7 to build a Capitol Visitor Center (CVC). The overall intent of the Capitol Visitor Center is to create a "visitor-friendly" environment for the public and to provide a focal point for all visitors to the Capitol. The CVC would provide the setting for an enriched educational experience, using both traditional and state-of-the-art information techniques.

The Library requested that the plan include a large auditorium and smaller audio-visual viewing rooms. The auditorium and additional exhibition areas would enable the Library to offer unique public access to its collection of motion pictures and television and sound recordings. The auditorium would be available for special events and activities sponsored by Congress or the Library that require a large assembly space.

The Library prepared briefing materials to explain the need for these facilities and advanced the proposal to provide for a tunnel between the center and the Thomas Jefferson Building. At the close of the fiscal year, interest in a visitors center from a security viewpoint was heightened by the shooting of two U.S. Capitol Police officers.⁹

Culpeper/National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC). On November 9, 1997, Representative William M. Thomas introduced legislation (H.R. 2979) that authorized the Architect of the Capitol to acquire the former Federal Reserve Bank facility at Culpeper, Virginia, to be made available to the Librarian for use as a National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC). Funded by a \$10 million grant from the David and Lucile Packard Foundation, the facility would consolidate the Library's audio-visual storage and laboratory facilities, including vaults for nitrate films.

The bill also established a fund in the U.S. Treasury for gift or trust funds transferred to the Architect for structural and mechanical work and refurbishment of the property. These funds are available subject to appropriation and prior approval of the House Oversight Committee and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration.

⁹ The bill to authorize the Capitol Visitor Center was passed into law (PL 105-277) before adjournment of the 105th Congress, but no agreement was reached on design.

The House passed the bill on November 12, and the Senate passed it the following day. The president signed the bill on December 15, 1997, and it became Public Law 105-44.

Since enactment of the legislation, the Library has worked with the Architect of the Capitol and the congressional oversight committees on facility transfer, improvement plans, and implementation. Long-term plans for the audio-visual center were discussed at the March 4 oversight hearing before the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration.

Revolving Fund Proposal. The Library worked with oversight and appropriations committee staff to develop a proposal for creating revolving funds for the Library's fee-based activities, to be introduced in the 106th Congress. The new proposal will be modeled on legislation passed by Congress the previous year for overseas acquisitions.

American Folklife Center. The Library worked closely throughout the year with the Board of Trustees of the American Folklife Center to develop legislative goals and draft legislation to support a permanent congressional authorization of the center. On April 23, Senator Thad Cochran (R-Miss.) introduced S. 1971, a bill amending the American Folklife Preservation Act of 1976, to permanently authorize the center. The legislation maintained the provisions of the original act, including the governing structure of the center, and made the following changes: (1) permanently authorized the center, (2) added the presidents of the American Folklore Society and the Society for Ethnomusicology as *ex officio* members of the Board, (3) gave the Librarian of Congress the authority to appoint four members to the Board, and (4) eliminated the center's deputy director position.

After making technical revisions, the language of S. 1971 was incorporated into the Conference Report (H. Rept. 105-734) to the Fiscal 1999 Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill, which was approved on September 24 by the House and on September 25 by the Senate. At the end of the fiscal year, the measure awaited the president's signature.¹⁰⁰

¹⁰⁰ Signed into law by the president on October 21, the Fiscal 1999 Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill provided for permanent congressional authorization of the American Folklife Center.

Congressional Events. Throughout the year, the Library welcomed the participation of Members of Congress in special Library events such as exhibition openings, heritage celebrations, visits of foreign dignitaries, lectures and symposia, and events held in the Library's Great Hall.

The Members Room was used by the House Budget Committee, International Relations Committee, Medicare Commission, Speaker's Task Force on Drugs, and individual members hosting staff retreats, constituent meetings, and policy briefings. Several all-day strategy meetings were held in the Members Room by the House Republican Leadership, Senate Republican Conference, and Senate Democratic Caucus.

On May 5, the House Leadership and the House International Relations Committee hosted a reception and dinner for visiting members of the Irish Parliament as part of the U.S. Congress-Irish Parliament interparliamentary exchange program.

During June 8-9, the House Republican Conference hosted a series of briefings in the Members Room and the Coolidge Auditorium for some 150 House Republican district staff.

Several broadcasts featured individual Members of Congress, the Librarian, and curatorial staffers. These included appearances with Senator Ted Stevens, Senator Jon Kyl (R-Ariz.), Senator Robert Bennett (R-Utah), Senator Richard Durbin (D-Ill.), and Representative Vic Snyder (D-Ark.).

Diversity Office

Developing an awareness of the richness and diversity of Library staff is a continuing process. With the completion of a two-day workshop for supervisors and managers and a one-day training session for all staff, the Library has paved the way for more efficient management of diversity.

During fiscal 1998, 80 percent of the Library's staff attended the one-day Basic Awareness Training. Using new technology, Web-based diversity training was developed for managers and supervisors. The training was developed to be accessed via the Internet so that the course could be taken at their convenience, causing minimal disruption to their daily work schedules.

The Diversity Advisory Council, which is made up of representatives from each of the staff organizations, continued to meet monthly to address the Library's diversity issues. The Management Subcommittee completed a report on adverse action disparity in the Library of Congress that was presented to the Executive Committee. The Outreach Subcommittee worked with staff organizations to cosponsor programs that provided opportunities to highlight the diversity of the Library's staff and collections.

Office of Communications

The Public Affairs Office supported and advised the Librarian of Congress and his senior managers on media and information matters, worked closely with national and local press on Library events and initiatives, and functioned as primary liaison between the Library and the magazine, *Civilization*. The office also administered the Library's special program for the Library of Congress (LOC) Associates (subscribers to the magazine), which involved supervising two part-time employees—funded by the magazine—who greeted 2,295 LOC Associates; setting up once-a-week, behind-the-scenes tours with exhibition curators and docents; and responding to 2,734 telephone calls and letters from LOC Associates.

In addition, nearly seven thousand telephone inquiries were received by the Public Affairs Office during the year, including approximately 2,500 press calls. Each week the office compiled news clippings mentioning the Library's programs and activities and distributed them to key Library officials.

The office provided editorial direction for the Library's two monthly publications, *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* and the *Calendar of Events*, as well as for its weekly staff publication, *The Gazette*. The office also assumed the primary responsibility for the Library's most popular public face, its World Wide Web home page.

A principal effort of the Public Affairs Office during fiscal 1998 was planning for the Bicentennial. This planning included a Bicentennial kickoff press conference on October 6 with the Librarian and a fund-raising gala on October 7. Together, these events garnered excellent coverage in major print media nationwide.

Bicentennial planning included a national search for public relations and video support, a national survey of attitudes about the Library and awareness of its activities conducted by Peter D. Hart Research Associates, Inc., and the formation of a strategy of national outreach.

Public Affairs Office staff also contributed to the success of the centenary of the Thomas Jefferson Building on November 4. Festivities included a commemorative stamp cancellation, the opening of the exhibition *Book Palace of the American People*, and the unveiling of a plaque honoring the key role that Vermont Congressman Justin S. Morrill (1810-1898) played in obtaining the original Library of Congress building. The unveiling of the plaque was attended by the entire Vermont congressional delegation.

To protect the Library's name, seal, and logo, the Public Affairs Officer worked with the Office of the General Counsel to revise LCR 112, "Policy on the Authorized Use of the Library Name, Seal, or Logo," to ensure that the Library is properly credited and the name, seal, or logo of the Library is cited appropriately with prior approval.

The office worked with C-SPAN on the September 12 launch of the new weekend series "Book TV," the first episode of which took place from the Thomas Jefferson Building and included an interview with Dr. Billington and a number of curators in a wide-ranging discussion about the Library's collections and programs.

Other media highlights included a Morley Safer interview on *60 Minutes* in April with Dr. Billington about the information glut and profiles on Dr. Billington in the *Hollywood Reporter* and on the Associated Press wire service. The Librarian was heard nationally on National Public Radio's "Diane Rehm Show" when he discussed publication of the book of Library of Congress photographs, *Eyes of the Nation*. On July 3 on the NBC *Today Show*, manuscript historian Gerard Gawalt discussed Thomas Jefferson's original rough draft of the Declaration of Independence that appeared in the *American Treasures* exhibition.

The addition of numerous American Memory digitized collections to the Library's Web site and major funding support to the National Digital Library Program resulted in Library coverage in more than fifty major newspapers, including the *Washington Post*, the *New York Times* (*Cybertimes*), the *Chicago*

The Public Affairs Office played a key role in the production of several films and videos, notably "American Treasures of the Library of Congress," produced by the Pittsburgh public television station WQED. The program aired nationwide on November 16. The History Channel aired the Library's award-winning, one-hour production "Memory and Imagination: New Pathways to the Library of Congress" on May 23. The office produced, with the help of the Congressional Research Service, a brief video on the Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS), the integrated library system, and the National Digital Library for congressional hearings. With Hillmann and Carr, a local production company, the office also produced a four-minute Bicentennial video featuring Dr. Billington for distribution nationwide.

The Gazette published forty-nine issues during fiscal 1998, covering every major aspect of the activities of the Library and its staff. To save printing costs, *The Gazette* limited its sixteen-page publications to five during the year; the remaining forty-four issues were twelve pages each. These included two special issues (April 24 and May 1) to honor volunteers during National Volunteer Week, four special issues (June 19 and 26 and July 3 and 10) devoted to coverage of the Library's role as host to librarians attending the annual conference of the American Library Association in Washington, D.C., and one special issue (September 26) that focused on the Library's plans for its Bicentennial celebration in 2000.

Development Office

During fiscal 1998, the Development Office supported Library fundraising activities—bringing in a total of \$35,122,854 in gifts, including \$20,342,854 in cash gifts and \$14,780,000 in new pledges. The Library received 1,142 gifts to ninety different Library funds. Twenty new trust and gift funds were established.

Receipts included a \$10 million grant from the David and Lucile Packard Foundation to purchase and renovate a facility in Culpeper, Virginia, that will become the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center. At year's end,

outstanding pledges totaled \$19,143,750 and deferred gifts totaled \$1,299,220. The total amount raised since 1987 now exceeds \$128.6 million.

Private gifts supported a variety of programs throughout the Library, including the National Digital Library, the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment, the American Legacy Endowment (for acquisitions), the Congressional Research Service's New Members Seminars, conservation internships, the Adopt-a-Book program, Hebraic Section programs, the State Centers for the Book, and exhibitions featuring Library collections, including *Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture* and *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*.

The Development Office provided staff support to the James Madison Council, the Library's private-sector advisory and support group. Led by Chairman John W. Kluge and Vice-Chairman Edwin Cox, the Madison Council has funded more than 136 Library programs since its founding in 1990. Membership is currently at 111. Madison Council members met during February 19-21 in Palm Beach, Florida, for a semiannual meeting.

The Development Office assisted the Librarian in raising \$13,065,160 in new pledges and cash gifts for the National Digital Library in fiscal 1998. The total raised for the NDL now exceeds \$44 million toward a goal of \$45 million from the private sector, including interest earnings from invested funds. Donors of \$1 million or more during fiscal 1998 included John W. Kluge (\$5 million), an anonymous donor (\$2 million), Donald G. Jones (\$1 million), Glenn R. Jones (\$1 million), H. F. Lenfest (\$1 million), and The Pew Charitable Trusts (\$1 million).

Through the planned-giving program, the Library received proceeds from a charitable remainder trust and additional gifts from Abraham and Julianne Krasnoff, totaling more than \$1 million, to be added to the James H. Billington Trust Fund, which supports special projects by Library curators; \$273,884 from the Marguerite Roll Trust to be added to the Marguerite Roll Local History and Genealogy Trust Fund; a charitable remainder trust of \$50,000 from Edward and Joyce Miller to be added to a trust fund in support of the General Collections; four bequests totaling \$521,412 from the estates of Irving Jurow (in support of concerts featuring the harpsichord), Carolyn Just (in support of chamber music performances and recordings), Marjorie Mills Dadian (in support of the Armenian collections), and Charles A. Jahant (in support of the Jahant Collection of photographs in the Music Division); \$964,223 in

private-sector trust income in support of the collections of Gershwin, the Huntington Chair of English Poetry, and the Maintenance of the Hispanic Room; and \$350,000 in deferred gifts.

Special Events and Public Programs

The Office of Special Events and Public Programs (OSEPP) was reassigned to the Office of the Chief of Staff during fiscal 1998. This streamlined reporting procedures, ensured a Library-wide awareness of events and of groups using Library space, and established an effective flow of information between Special Events and other offices that report to the chief.

During fiscal 1998, a number of major corporations and nonprofit organizations and their guests were introduced to the Library's collections and resources through events held at the Library. On each occasion, OSEPP was responsible for organizing Library representation, speakers, docents, and displays, and for distributing Library publications and other materials.

The office arranged a record 429 events during the year, beginning in October with an extremely successful fundraising gala—a first for the Library. Guests were welcomed at an afternoon tea and program at the White House by First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton, an open house in the Main Reading Room, an all-star program in the newly restored Coolidge Auditorium, and dinner and dancing in the Great Hall the same evening. The office worked with cochairs Buffy Cafritz and Alyne Massey, both members of the Madison Council.

The Library reached out to participants of the American Library Association Annual Conference through numerous events hosted at the Library. OSEPP coordinated requests for meeting rooms, food service, and printing of invitations, and completed all the related budget work for approximately sixty of these events, held in approximately twenty different spaces throughout the Library's three buildings—an unparalleled number within this time span. Great Hall events included an ALA Executive Board Dinner followed by the All Conference Reception attended by approximately five thousand people.

Major exhibition openings required the efforts of the Office of Special Events and Public Programs. These included the opening of *The African American Odyssey* on February 5; *Oliphant's Anthem* on April 2; *Religion and the Founding of*

the American Republic on June 4; *Zion's Call* on September 16; and the opening of *The Birth of Czechoslovakia*, which was attended by Czech president Vaclav Havel, on September 17.

Other memorable events involving OSEPP were the performance of *Appalachian Spring* by the Martha Graham Dance Company on the occasion of acquiring the Graham papers, a star-studded dinner to honor Bob Hope on the occasion of dedicating the Library's Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment, and the Great Hall reception commemorating the establishment of the Capitol Hill Police Memorial Fund following the fatal shooting of two officers in the U.S. Capitol.

General Counsel

On January 5, 1998, Elizabeth Pugh was appointed to the position of general counsel—the second person to hold this office since 1970. The Librarian asked the new general counsel to propose a plan to lead the Library's legal services into the twenty-first century. After an extensive review, the Office of the General Counsel (OGC) was reorganized to establish a more centralized, effective structure for the provision of legal services to the Library.

The new organizational structure included four sections: litigation; financial; general law; and library intellectual property, legislation, and regulations. The reorganization enables legal issues to be resolved by the Library's attorneys who are best trained in each field. Under the reorganization, the Office of Counsel for Personnel and certain legal staff from the Labor Management Relations Office and the Congressional Relations Offices were reassigned to the Office of the General Counsel.

The OGC also established a "coordination relationship" with the legal offices that remain outside its purview—the Copyright Office, the Law Library, and the American Law Division of CRS. This relationship will not address the day-to-day operations nor interfere with statutory authorities. The purpose of this coordination/consultation effort is to ensure legal consistency on issues affecting the Library, to make appropriate use of the Library's vast legal talents and resources, and to foster enhanced communications and cooperative undertakings with other Library offices.

During the year, the office responded to more than eight hundred formal requests for legal opinions, in addition to litigating cases in court and responding to numerous time-sensitive and demanding informal requests. The reorganization of legal services resulted in increased litigation for OGC since it now represents the Library in administrative hearings. During the year, the office received twenty-six personnel cases scheduled for hearing before an arbitrator or other adjudicator.

During the year, thirteen new cases were filed against the Library, thirteen were closed, and fourteen remained pending. Of those cases that were resolved by the court, twelve were decided in favor of the Library. Most of the pending cases were employment related.

Monitoring compliance with the *Cook* case settlement agreement remained an important responsibility for the office. The agreement will remain in effect until December 1, 2000. During fiscal 1998, there were new challenges in court alleging that the Library was not in compliance with the agreement. The Library sought to resolve the outstanding issues to bring this case to a successful conclusion.

The office reviewed numerous gift instruments and purchase agreements to augment the Library's collections. These included the donation of some twenty-two thousand items comprising the Pamela Harriman papers and an agreement to purchase the Martha Graham Collection. The OGC was also involved in negotiations for purchase of the former Federal Reserve Bank property in Culpeper, Virginia, for use as a National Audio-Visual Conservation Center.

Making the Library's collections accessible via the Internet had consequences under the current copyright law, and proposed changes to the law will continue to affect the scope of materials the Library will be able to mount on its Web site. Working with the National Digital Library, the OGC provided legal clearance for on-line collections in a wide range of media and reviewed several cooperative agreements with educational publishers to develop on-line materials for the K-12 classroom. The Library also entered into a short-term cooperative agreement with broadcast.com to cybercast (make available on-line in audio and/or video form) selected events held at the Library of Congress.

The office assisted the Library in complying with the Copyright Royalty Tribunal Reform Act of 1993. Section 802(f) of the act requires the Librarian to review reports of the Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels and issue decisions regarding the payment of royalty fees. Because these decisions were worth millions of dollars to the parties, judicial appeals were received in nearly all cases. The Library is hopeful that the court's favorable decision in the case of *National Association of Broadcasters v. Librarian of Congress* will cause other potential litigants to forego suits. In this case, the Court of Appeals determined that great deference must be given to the Librarian's decisions following recommendations by Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels and the Register of Copyrights.

The office monitored the Library's procurement of property, services, and the nonpersonal services of experts and consultants. Working with Contracts and Logistics Services, the office reviewed hundreds of documents and answered many questions to ensure that the Library was getting the performance it solicited and that the procedures it used were lawful, fostered competition, and furthered the Library's diversity goals. As a result of the Library's adherence to the competitive procurement procedures set forth in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, there were no formal protests that had to be decided by forums outside the Library and no time-consuming litigation on these matters.

The Library's collaborative efforts continued to expand and, as a result, the OGC reviewed numerous contracts between outside entities and the Publishing Office, the Music Division, the Cataloging Distribution Service, the Binding Office, and other operating units of the Library. The OGC also reviewed a variety of legal documents such as motion picture agreements, licensing agreements, and memorandums of understanding between the Library and other institutions.

The OGC provided ethical guidance to employees about employment outside the Library, participation in politics, and compensation for speeches and writing. The office expended considerable effort in reviewing hundreds of financial disclosure reports filed by Library officials pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act (5 U.S.C. Appendix 4, §§ 101 et seq.). The act requires review of their financial disclosure forms at the time of hire, once a year, and at the time of termination.

A significant effort undertaken this year by OGC was the establishment of an OGC Web site at <www.loc.gov/staff/ogc>. One of the goals of this effort is to make the Library's most up-to-date regulations available electronically. By year's end, 19 of 394 regulations were available on-line. Plans call for all regulations to be updated in time for the Library's Bicentennial celebration in the year 2000 as OGC's "Gift to the Nation."

Inspector General

On May 4, 1998, the Librarian of Congress appointed Donald C. Curran acting inspector general.

Plans were underway during the year to reorganize the Office of the Inspector General, to be effective October 1, 1998. The reorganization brings together all the organizational elements directed toward protecting the collections, the staff, the readers, the visitors, and all the physical property under the purview of the Director of Security. The Inspector General's office retains full responsibility for audits related to fraud, waste, and abuse and for auditing the Library's security operations.

During fiscal 1998, the Audit Division issued twelve audit reports, one review report, two internal control review reports, six audit-related memorandums, and three reports responding to complaints from employees and anonymous sources. Independent public accounting firms, under contract to the Office of the Inspector General, performed three financial audits, conducted five risk assessments of heritage assets, and developed reconciliation procedures. In addition, at the request of the Office of the Inspector General, the Defense Contract Audit Agency performed two preaward contract audits.

A newly formed Internal Controls Audit Committee addressed the issues raised in the limited control review reports. The Collections Security Oversight Committee, working with the service units concerned, addressed the issues raised in the risk assessments.

To meet the requirement of performing a comprehensive examination of Federal Financial Systems subsidiary and program systems at least once every five years, a work plan was formulated to give priority to mandatory audits, internal control reviews, and collections risk assessments.

The Office of the Inspector General is responsible for auditing or selecting an independent accounting firm to audit the Library's financial statements. The accounting firm of Clifton Gunderson, LLC, issued a report stating that the Library's 1997 Consolidated Financial Statements were presented fairly in all material respects. Several reportable conditions were noted, including those related to weakness in the internal controls involving accounting for property and equipment, information technology systems, and financial reporting processes. No material internal control weaknesses were identified.

During the year, the Investigation Division opened thirty-six cases and closed sixty-three. At year's end, fifteen cases remained open.

Security

In its second year of operation, the Library's Office of Security prepared for a reorganization to take effect October 1, 1998, to realign functions, accommodate the office's widening responsibilities, and provide for the transfer of the criminal investigations function from the Office of the Inspector General.

In the summer of 1998, the Library was faced with tragedies at home and abroad that necessitated immediate action and quick implementation of planned security upgrades. On July 24, two U.S. Capitol Police officers were killed at the Capitol Building. On August 7, two U.S. embassies in Africa were bombed. In response, the Library immediately stepped up entry security procedures at its facilities in Washington, D.C., and, in cooperation with the U.S. Department of State, increased security at its six overseas offices. On August 10, the Library installed and activated new state-of-the-art magnetometers and increased police presence at four public entrances. The Library also enhanced police staffing at the Madison Building's loading dock and garage ramps.

In September 1998, the Library presented emergency supplemental budget requests for physical security enhancements to its congressional oversight and appropriations committees, including the following: (1) consolidation of the two police command centers—currently in the Madison and Jefferson buildings—into a single center; (2) integration and upgrade of intrusion detection systems; (3) increased police staffing, including training, equipment, and support personnel; (4) additional exterior closed circuit television monitoring equipment; (5) additional x-ray machines to support increased entry-screening; (6) improved access control features, including vehicle barriers, curb

walls, perimeter bollards, and secure police shelters; (7) modification of building entrances for full entry screening; (8) improved exterior lighting; and (9) funds for a blast effects study for the Library's three Capitol Hill buildings, as part of a larger analysis planned by the U.S. Capitol Police.¹¹

The Office of Security and the Collections Security Oversight Committee (CSOC) continued to implement actions in the October 1997 Security Plan—a comprehensive framework for protecting the Library's staff, visitors, facilities, collections, and other assets—and prepared the first update of the plan. During fiscal 1998, the Office of Security and the CSOC oversaw development of frameworks for preservation and combined bibliographic/inventory controls and began to integrate them with the physical security controls in the collections security planning framework developed in the 1997 plan. Parallel and complementary to the Security Plan is the Library's multiyear program to conduct comprehensive risk assessments to study security requirements in select areas.

The Office of Security and the CSOC established a structure for implementing collections security through four CSOC subcommittees: Policy and Standards; Operations; Public Affairs, Staff Relations, and Training; and Planning, Programming, and Budget Execution. The four subcommittees will work with staff throughout the Library to implement the Security Plan and ensure that the security program meets the Library's needs.

To provide the Library with a framework for making the best use of its resources for upgrading collections security Library-wide, an automated database was developed to track the status of all unmet requirements addressed in the Security Plan, including projected cost estimates for those requirements. During the year, the Office of Security interviewed forty-one divisions to verify data that had been collected regarding the status of physical security controls established in the plan. In coordination with CSOC members representing their service units, the office collected the information into a database, calculated the cost of the security controls, and incorporated the information in a five-year Management Decision Package (MDEP) budget plan beginning with fiscal 2000.

¹¹ An additional \$16.9 million to enhance the security of Library staff, visitors, and facilities was included in the omnibus year-end spending bill that the president signed into law on October 21. These funds were part of a \$106.8 million package to improve the physical security of the Capitol complex, including the House and Senate office buildings.

Other significant security accomplishments during fiscal 1998 included

- (1) issuance of a Request for Proposal for consolidated contract security services to complement the Library of Congress Police (LC Police); (2) commencement of a three-year plan to modernize/replace existing police radio equipment; (3) provision of electronic security and surveillance for the Library's numerous exhibitions; (4) coordination with the Architect of the Capitol to replace intrusion detection system controls in the Madison Building; (5) replacement of part of the intrusion detection system, under a graded phase-in, in the Jefferson Building and training of the LC Police in its operation; (6) upgrade of electronic security at the Taylor Street Annex; and (7) installation of a new photo identification system.

The LC Police provided protection of Library facilities, staff, visitors, collections, and other assets and worked closely with law enforcement agencies throughout the Washington, D.C., area to provide an integrated approach to law enforcement at the Library. In response to heightened security requirements, the LC Police force expanded its coverage during fiscal 1998 to increase its capability of responding to terrorist threats and other criminal activity, particularly at public entrances, where magnometers were installed and police staffing was increased.

The LC Police changed their collective bargaining unit representation from the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees 2477 to the Fraternal Order of Police. The police once again participated in the Law Enforcement Torch Run sponsored by the D.C. Special Olympics and the Downtown Jaycees.

The Personnel Security Office managed the Library's background investigations program to determine the suitability of employees, contractors, and volunteers and security clearance eligibility when appropriate. Year-end statistics showed 515 case openings and 547 case closings—up 14 percent and 27 percent, respectively—over fiscal 1997 figures. The office recommended administrative action in 18 cases, which generally involved issues of material falsification, adverse employment, and/or criminal history.

The Personnel Security Office undertook several initiatives to ensure consistency with federal requirements and to strengthen program management. New procedures were implemented to meet new legal requirements of the Fair Credit Reporting Act. In addition, periodic reinvestigations for

noncritical-sensitive positions were scheduled to ensure consistency with Executive Order 12968 and investigative requirements issued by the Security Policy Board. The background investigation process for police officer candidates was revised to require preappointment investigations. As part of the Library's education efforts, the Personnel Security Office developed and presented overviews during new employee orientations, as well as supervisory training modules. Toward the year's end, draft revisions of pertinent Library of Congress Regulations to reflect various changes in program requirements and terminology, current practice, and organizational changes were submitted to the director of security.

Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate

With congressional approval, the Library established the Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate (PMED) at the end of fiscal 1997 to facilitate the implementation of the Library's Strategic Plan, 1997-2004, and to provide Library-wide support for planning, management review, and cost analysis regarding agency resources. During fiscal 1998, the PMED staff grew to include the director, three management analysts, and a program assistant.

As directed by the deputy librarian, the PMED staff worked collaboratively with each service unit and infrastructure unit to develop PMED's core processes and activities and to take the first step in identifying their costs.

Using the core process/activity input and guidance in the Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA), PMED and the Strategic Planning Committee began addressing the myriad of issues involved in implementing a strategic planning process. The committee examined ways to associate resources with the processes and activities and develop performance measures to determine whether the Library is expending resources in an effective and efficient manner. In support of the committee's efforts, PMED developed tools to assist the service units and infrastructure units in identifying and articulating how they are spending their resources.

The PMED and the Strategic Planning Committee have made substantive progress toward institutionalizing strategic planning at the Library. Two major accomplishments this year involved training Library staff in the "how-to" of strategic planning and developing and implementing an annual performance plan.

In May, PMED contracted with the U.S. Department of Agriculture Graduate School for a two-day on-site course. Participants were given an excellent overview of strategic planning in the federal government and participated in interactive sessions designed to work through some of the challenges unique to the Library.

Development and implementation of an annual performance plan is a key requirement of the GPRA. In late September and early October, PMED and the Strategic Planning Committee reached consensus on the format, content, and objectives for an annual performance plan. The Annual Program Performance Plan (AP3) establishes the goals that help the Library move toward achieving the strategic priorities and objectives of the Strategic Plan. The AP3 is a tool for integrating the operating programs into the budget process and establishing the basis for evaluating its operations in terms of efficiency and effectiveness.

In an effort to expand the strategic knowledge base and to search for best practices, PMED initiated contact with organizations outside the Library and with the international library communities. In July, the director participated as a guest speaker at the LIBER Annual General Conference, an international conference of librarians held in Paris, France. In August and September, PMED staff met with executive branch agencies as well as state library systems.

During fiscal 1998, PMED continued to coordinate the input for the Management Improvement Plan and the Senior Management Information Reports. Work on both of these projects satisfies requirements established by Library leadership in response to congressional concerns and management studies sponsored by the General Accounting Office.

The accomplishments of PMED and the Strategic Planning Committee positioned the Library to establish a Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution and Evaluation System. Through this system, the Library will integrate the planning and budgeting processes necessary to achieve its mission and to demonstrate its ability to manage Library resources effectively and efficiently.

Information Technology Services

During fiscal 1998, Information Technology Services (ITS) continued its work to improve congressional and public access to the Library's collections

through the innovative application of technology. While maintaining and enhancing production systems and developing new systems, ITS continued to build a technology architecture designed to meet the Library's information technology needs in the twenty-first century.

Improving Internet connections and enhancements to the Library's network architecture increased system reliability and decreased response time. The speed of the Library's Internet connection was increased from 10 mbps to 45 mbps—an eightfold increase because communication is full duplex (both directions have a full 45 mbps simultaneously).

Upgrades to the Library's centralized server processor and storage complexes provided a foundation for increasing the Library's processing power and storage capacity to support the National Digital Library Program, the selected integrated library system, and the legislative information system.

Just one year after ITS developed a legislative information system for use by Congress and its staff, the House decided to retire its legacy system in 1999 and to rely on LIS for its legislative information. The Public Policy Literature feature of LIS was enhanced so that documents can be viewed on-line through a link to the CRS Imaging System.

Legacy systems such as SCORPIO and the Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS) were maintained to serve the Library and its patrons until ILS is implemented. ITS provided technical support for the Library's effort to procure an ILS to improve physical and bibliographic control over the Library's collections. Specifically, ITS provided technical expertise for evaluating ILS vendor proposals, the technical environment for ILS vendors to demonstrate their systems on-site, technical support for designing and developing an ILS Web page to improve communications with the Library staff, technical and operational support for the ILS server operating in ITS in a test mode, and analysis and user support for development of ILS workstation hardware and software.

ITS enhanced the technology infrastructure that undergirds the NDL by providing technical support. In fiscal 1998, ITS coded and mounted sixteen American history collections, upgraded the hardware and software in the ITS Scanning Center, and scanned and mounted two new exhibitions on the Library's Web site. ITS periodically updated the on-line version of the

ITS worked on developing a requirements document for a secure digital repository. This document will be used to evaluate options for a Library-wide repository and to ensure that interfaces are established with appropriate systems such as ILS and the digital materials input processing system.

Use of the Library's public electronic systems continued to increase during the year. An average of 60 million monthly transactions were recorded on all of the Library's computer systems during fiscal 1998. In September, ITS logged a record 83 million transactions for the month.

At the request of the Speaker of the House, the Report of the Independent Counsel (Starr Report) was mounted on THOMAS in mid-September, followed by two subsequent releases of testimony. The average 9.3 million monthly transaction volume for THOMAS increased to 19 million for the month of September. As of September 30, 1998, more than 220 million transactions had been processed by THOMAS since its inception in January 1995. More than half of these transactions occurred in fiscal 1998.

During fiscal 1998, the amount of legislative information in THOMAS doubled through the addition of earlier files to provide continuous coverage from the 101st through the 105th Congress for the *Congressional Record* and text of legislation, and from the 103d through 105th Congress for committee reports. Searching features in THOMAS were enhanced through a new release of the search engine and the addition of date limits. The new "Congress in the News" feature helped patrons look up legislation by the popular title heard in the media. Public e-mail to THOMAS continued to be handled in a timely manner. THOMAS continued to receive many electronic mail messages thanking the Library for this service.

At the beginning of the fiscal year, ITS and the Copyright Office launched a data-modeling effort. The data model that was created will be used for future copyright automation development; allow data sharing among the Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), COPICS applications, and the Copyright Office Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS); and enable a coordinated retrieval system.

ITS appointed a new computer security officer and continued to implement a variety of high-priority safeguards identified in the ITS Computer Security Plan. ITS began to distribute the workload among the UNIX servers based on private/public network security issues. A firewall was installed to separate the Library's public and private network segments. The mission-critical congressional request tracking system (ISIS 96) was moved to a dedicated server behind a firewall to improve security. All components of the system were made Year 2000 (Y2K) compliant and include a security warning at the log-on level.

ITS notified the Committee on Rules and Administration of changes in the Library's network and system security architecture plans in accordance with KPMG's *Legislative Information System LOC/CRS Retrieval System Program Review* (including a diagram of the proposed architecture). By the end of calendar year 1998, all of KPMG's recommendations will be implemented.

Implementation of the ITS Year 2000 Plan continued in order to ensure that date-dependent hardware and software systems are analyzed and any necessary work is completed to maintain the Library's automated operations after December 31, 1999.

Having exceeded the goal of making GroupWise accessible to 80 percent of Library staff by December 1997, ITS began the task of completing the transition from obsolete CA-Mail to the new e-mail system. After working with individual service unit work groups, as well as with AFSCME Locals 2477 and 2910, to ensure maximum effective use of GroupWise as a Library-wide communication tool, CA-Mail was officially shut down on June 30, 1998. Working with Library-wide GroupWise implementation teams, ITS began planning and testing for migration to the next GroupWise version, which will have more flexibility and greater Internet compatibility. The new version was installed on September 27.

Financial Services

During fiscal 1998, the Financial Services Directorate (FSD) improved daily operations and corrected system deficiencies, introduced new Year 2000 compliant technology, and prepared staff to meet future challenges through attendance at more than 104 technical training and facilitative leadership classes. Training was imperative to begin to address the loss of three long-term staffers who retired with a combined eighty-nine years of experience.

The Library received a second consecutive unqualified audit opinion on its fiscal 1997 consolidated financial statements; the audit was conducted by the independent accounting firm of Clifton Gunderson, LLC. This accomplishment was another landmark in the overall accomplishment of financial management improvements initiated at the Library in 1990. During its review, the independent auditor found that the Library's fiscal 1997 financial statements were presented fairly in all material respects.

Beginning with development of the Library's fiscal 1999 budget estimates during the summer of 1997, a multiyear Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution System was implemented. In fiscal 1998, the element of "evaluation" was added, thereby creating a full-cycle financial management process known as the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution and Evaluation System (PPBEES). The PPBEES is the Library's planning and resource management process that supports difficult and responsible decision making.

The medium for submission of a new budget initiative is an MDEP that details a five-year cost analysis, presents tangible and intangible savings and benefits to the organization, and describes the deficiency if the initiative is not funded. The Executive Committee reviews all MDEPs and determines the priority of each proposed initiative based upon its expected degree of accomplishment toward the mission and objectives laid out in the Library's Strategic Plan.

Implementation of the new Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board (FASAB) standards, audit recommendations, Standard General Ledger (SGL) updates, and other government initiatives will improve the quality and reliability of the financial management and reporting of the Library of Congress. FSD continued to coordinate with a working group to determine the feasibility of developing a cost-accounting and management information system that would conform to the FASAB standard on managerial cost accounting and provide Library managers with much-needed activity-based cost information. Initial results from the pilot effort in the Copyright Office indicate that the Federal Financial System (FFS), the Library's current central financial system, will be unable to easily provide the cost-accounting and management information required. Funding has now been requested to replace the FFS with a system that will be better suited to this task. In the interim, FSD issued a task order for the analysis and revision of the indirect cost methodology to conform to the new FASAB standards. These initiatives are building blocks that will help the Library's financial management to meet the challenges of the next century.

At fiscal year end, the reconciliations of financial data among FFS, the Department of Treasury, and the Library's program and subsidiary systems were either up to date or within an acceptable time frame to be completed.

Many resources were devoted to upgrading systems to be Y2K compliant. Release 5.3 of FFS was installed and included software fixes to make it Y2K compliant. The Report Management System (RMS) programs were also changed to a four-digit-year format. A major effort to convert FFS from DB2 to VSAM was completed in January 1998. FSD assisted in developing the design for an automated interface with the new integrated library system and with the new credit card provider, Citibank.

FSD worked with Contracts and Logistics to expand usage of the purchase card in the Library. With the expiration of the current purchase card agreement in November 1998 and the emergence of the GSA Master Contract for Purchase, Travel, and Fleet cards, a working group was established to evaluate the Library's alternatives and make recommendations to the Executive Committee. The Library moved forward to use the GSA Master Contract as a tag-along agency under the Veterans Administration's task order. Work progressed with Citibank to issue new cards that were scheduled to go into effect in November 1998.

The Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 mandated that all federal payments be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) by January 1, 1999. In compliance with the act, Library payroll checks will not be distributed by the Disbursing Office after the January 14, 1999, pay date. Currently, over half of the Library's payments are made by EFT and total 89 percent of the dollar amount of the payments.

The Library's Trust Fund Board met on September 24 and reviewed the results of a very active investment year. A major accomplishment included the implementation of a total return policy for distribution of earnings from dividends, as well as capital appreciation. All restricted funds now have an investment "floor" adjusted each year for gains or losses based on the consumer price index value. This floor becomes the basis to calculate fund earnings. The process gives fund managers access to revenues for use in meeting program expenses and provides for the preservation of the purchasing power of individual funds. The Trust Fund Board accepted three new funds—Bob Hope, Paul Rudolph, and Robert Mann. The largest donation of the three was the Bob

Hope fund in the amount of \$3.5 million. The Library now has more than \$51 million invested, a 300 percent increase in the past eleven years. Of that amount, 72 percent is in U.S. Treasury investments and 28 percent is in private-sector investments.

Human Resources Services

Fiscal 1998 was a year of achievement for Human Resources Services (HRS). Staff worked closely with a new joint management-labor task force, established in March 1998, that will recommend measures to enable the Library to compete successfully for highly qualified staff; retain high performers; reward excellence and innovation; train and manage staff to achieve Library missions; and make personnel administration responsive, efficient, and effective.

HRS worked with the service units to automate the Personnel Action Request process. This effort (the first phase of the Library Employee Automated Data System, LEADS) is scheduled for implementation in March 1999. During fiscal 1998, 311 jobs were posted, and 212 jobs were filled, most within 90 days.

The Affirmative Action Intern Program brought on seven new interns for 1998. This successful program has resulted in the promotion of forty-nine individuals from the Library's technical and clerical ranks to its professional and administrative ranks over the past seven years.

A government-wide open season offered eligible staff members the opportunity to transfer from the Civil Service Retirement System to the Federal Employees Retirement System. Four Library-wide seminars on the pros and cons of switching were held in the Coolidge Auditorium and drew more than eight hundred attendees. A total of nine retirement planning seminars were held. The Workers' Compensation Program saved the Library \$252,000 and garnered awards from the Department of Labor.

Negotiations continued with the *Cook* plaintiffs and Library bargaining units to expand the use of the Office of Personnel Management's Microcomputer Assisted Rating System (MARS) to professional and administrative positions. The Office of Personnel Management completed analysis on three additional major occupational series for professional and administrative positions—computer specialist, administrative officer, and auditor. Agreement was reached with AFSCME Local 2477 to use MARS to fill all technical positions in the

bargaining unit. The staff processed more than 5,000 noncompetitive personnel actions, including 445 accessions and 518 separations.

Personnel pay and benefits records were audited for conformance to established laws, regulatory policies, and procedures. The audit was conducted by Clifton Gunderson LLC as part of an overall Library financial audit. During the year, there were more than four hundred benefit changes and ninety retirements.

There were six reorganizations in the Library during fiscal 1998. The Employee Relations Office designed and implemented a new employee orientation program, and On-the-Spot Awards were instituted Library-wide. Time-Off Awards were initiated for AFSCME 2910.

The Employee Assistance counselors worked with labor and management representatives to develop a Library policy on workplace violence, a system for reporting incidents, and a response protocol.

During fiscal 1998, the interpreting staff strove to provide more opportunities for deaf staff to participate in Library programs, especially training.

The Labor Management Relations Office (LMRO) bargained with the Congressional Research Employees Association on their new contract and headed the bargaining team for a new collective bargaining agreement with the Fraternal Order of Police unit, which was recently recognized. Bargaining with AFSCME Local 2477 opened with an agreement that the parties would take up articles concerning credit hours and implementation of MARS in advance of exchange of contract articles. The parties reached agreement on both articles, which will be incorporated into the final agreement.

The Dispute Resolution Center (DRC) completed its seventh year of operation under the renegotiated procedures for the three bargaining units. At the close of the fiscal year, the Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office had 177 complaints pending. Of these, 66 complaints were informal, and 111 were formal.

The Affirmative Action and Special Programs Office continued to provide various programs and services, including affirmative action reviews, the Affirmative Action Internship Program, awareness programs, cooperative

education programs, the disability employment program, the Federal Women's Program, routine testing and validation, and tuition support initiatives. A series of educational and cultural programs to promote appreciation for cultural diversity were held throughout the year. Distinguished legislators, community leaders, scholars, and artists delivered keynote addresses.

Integrated Support Services

During fiscal 1998, Integrated Support Services (ISS) contracted for \$318 million in goods and services, designed and refurbished spaces in all three Library buildings and off-site locations, facilitated staff and collection relocations, and ensured the health and safety of the Library staff through the work of the Health Services Office.

Office Systems Services (OSS) increased output on its print-on-demand system through improved technology and equipment, including the Xerox 6180, the Xerox DigiPath, and the TOSS Production Tracker System. This upgraded technology and high-speed networked system joins digital processing, printing, and finishing technologies into a single print operation. The TOSS Production Tracker System is Y2K compliant and will track and report all activities.

The Records Management Section (RMS) of OSS launched major cost-saving initiatives in the areas of forms control and records management. Staff revised more than 1,600 Library forms to reflect the new numbering system, eliminating the continual need to renumber forms to accommodate organizational changes. RMS launched a Library-wide electronic forms pilot project that allows users to fill out and print forms from their workstations. Staff also updated and revised the Library of Congress Records Schedules to consolidate record types across organizational divisions. Redesigned filing systems accompanied these major revisions, resulting in improved filing, storage, and retrieval efficiencies.

Contracts and Logistics Services completed more than eight thousand contractual actions with an aggregate value of \$318 million. This included 7,900 small purchases totaling \$33 million and 920 contracts totaling \$285 million.

Major contracts awarded this fiscal year included \$11.4 million for the acquisition of 53,800 talking book/cassette machines for the National Library

Services for the Blind and Physically Handicapped and a supporting award for \$1.1 million for spare parts to lengthen the serviceable life of older equipment still in the field; \$2.6 million for the software component of an integrated library system; and \$3.3 million for the deacidification of Library books.

During the year, legal service contracts through FEDLINK amounted to \$66 million. More than one thousand federal agencies contracted for computer-assisted legal research services. Books and serials contracts accounted for approximately \$45 million.

Fiscal 1998 witnessed one of the most ambitious exhibition schedules in the Library's history. The efforts of the contracting staff were pivotal to the timely execution of acquisitions for countless exhibit requirements. Working with the Architect of the Capitol, the Interpretive Programs Office, and the contract design staff, Facilities Services coordinated the effort to open two new exhibition areas in the Jefferson Building. The Swann Gallery, featuring the art of caricature and cartoons, opened in February. The Gershwin Room opened in March in honor of the one hundredth anniversary of the birth of George Gershwin.

ISS continued to support the Library as an active participant in the school donation program under Executive Order 12999. During fiscal 1998, C&L shipped more than 1,200 surplus personal computers, valued at \$1.5 million, to twenty-three schools across the nation. Nine of these schools were in Montana, which allowed computer resources to be shared with the Library's American Folklife Center program on Montana Heritage.

An automated warehouse management system was purchased and will be implemented during fiscal 1999 in the Library's Landover Center and Taylor Street Annexes, as well as the Salt Lake City, Utah, and Cincinnati, Ohio, facilities of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. The system will be used to manage and control inventories and materials received, stored, and distributed to patrons.

The Health Services Office presented an assortment of preventive and health education programs. These included cholesterol and diabetes screening, influenza immunization, mobile mammography for breast cancer screening, smoking cessation classes, initiation of an ongoing diabetes support group, and institution of seated massage therapy twice weekly as a "stress buster."

Health education forum topics included domestic violence, smoking and health, stress management, and an update on hepatitis. This year's Wellness Fair, which attracted record numbers of both participants and attendees, featured respiratory screening, bone density measurement, spinal alignment evaluation, fitness programs, dental screening, vision and hearing screening, and blood pressure risk assessment. On behalf of the Library, Health Services also participated in the Channel 4 (NBC) "4 Your Health and Fitness" health exposition.

Health Services trained 131 police officers and other staff in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid, conducted 1,502 counseling sessions for Library staff, and provided 211 employees with cholesterol screenings and 1,133 staff with flu immunizations. Health Services and the American Red Cross held thirteen blood drives at which 585 staff members donated blood, thereby achieving 89 percent of the goal. The number of office visits to Health Services declined by 11 percent from more than 14,000 in fiscal 1997 to 12,625 in fiscal 1998.

Facility Services installed new carpet and chairs within the Montpelier Room during fiscal 1998 and coordinated various projects at several of the Library's off-site facilities. Work began on the construction of a film vault at the Landover Center Annex to house flat nitrate film being moved from the Suitland, Maryland, annex. The more volatile films, which had been housed at Suitland, have been relocated to the Library's buildings at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton, Ohio, which received a new roof during the fiscal year.

Library of Congress Internal University

The Library of Congress Internal University (LCIU) was created in August 1997 to improve service to Congress and the nation by developing the Library's management and workforce knowledge and skills for the twenty-first century. The office became fully functional on October 1, 1997, with the transfer of the Training and Development Office from Human Resources Services to the LCIU.

In its first year of operation, the LCIU coordinated more than one hundred different courses (a total of 559 classes scheduled), including more than 110 facilitative leadership (FL) classes for staff. By year's end, 1,455 staff had completed the voluntary one-day FL course.

The LCIU was able to conserve training dollars through enthusiastic support from the FL volunteer instructor program, which used both management and staff members as instructors. By September 1998, the Library had a total of forty-five fully trained FL instructors. The LCIU also extended FL's reach and effectiveness by staggering class schedules to accommodate the varied staff work routines, offering the course at the Library's satellite annexes, and providing student manuals in braille for blind participants.

As part of the one-day FL training, participants brainstormed to develop a prioritized list of recommendations to enable the Library to meet its mission into the next century. The deputy librarian formed the Facilitative Leadership Implementation Steering Committee (FLISC) to review these recommendations, forward them to appropriate managers for resolution, and track management responses. From October through April 1998, FLISC processed more than 1,700 recommendations under LCIU's administrative oversight.

In partnership with the Library's Information Technology Services Office and an outside vendor (COMPRO), the LCIU offered 286 high-quality computer training classes during the year.

During fiscal 1998, all eight modules of the new administrative management course for first-line supervisors were conducted. This course, taught by Library subject-matter experts, was formulated to provide first-line supervisors with the latest policies, procedures, information, and case studies associated with the specific module topics. The eight modules included (1) labor relations; (2) Americans with Disabilities Act, equal employment opportunity (EEO), affirmative action, dispute resolution, and diversity; (3) medical, safety, and workers' compensation; (4) personnel; (5) tools for dealing with performance and conduct problems; (6) financial services, resources management, security (collections, computer, and physical), and time and attendance; (7) employee relations; and (8) managing employee performance. Participants reported that these modules will help reduce unnecessary paperwork, grievances, EEO complaints, and employee disputes.

The LCIU worked cooperatively with various vendors to provide the following three courses to address staff communication training needs: "Effective Briefing and Presentation Techniques," "Get a Grip on Grammar," and "Fundamentals of Writing."

Two lecture series were developed by the LCIU during fiscal 1998. "Collections, Connections, and Service" was developed in partnership with the Library's Office of Scholarly Programs to share information on various aspects of the Library's diverse and valuable collections. A quarterly "Leadership Lecture Series" provided a forum for managers and supervisors to learn more about current thinking on effective leadership practices and techniques.

In partnership with the PMED, the LCIU coordinated a two-day course titled "Performance Measurement: Financial and Programs" for the Library's Strategic Planning Committee and a three-day course called "Federal Appropriations Law."

The LCIU built on the Library's long-standing relationship with the Catholic University of America School of Library and Information Science by coordinating the effort to offer four graduate-level courses to twenty-seven staff members.

The LCIU also supported special internship programs such as the Soros Foundation-Library of Congress Intern Program, which hosted twelve librarians and information specialists from Central and Eastern Europe and Central Asia, and the Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities (HACU) National Internship Program, which was offered to four students.

The LCIU made significant strides in forming professional partnerships with other federal training and education and university leaders. Specifically, the LCIU initiated and conducted a high-level Federal Government Training and Education Summit that was held at the Library on August 25. The summit was attended by representatives from more than seventy federal agencies in all three branches of government. As a result, the LCIU built a database that identified those federal agencies experiencing success in key training programs with the intent to develop strategic partnerships and form joint ventures to leverage scarce training resources.

Response to the LCIU's 1998 initiatives was positive, according to a comparative analysis of responses to a June 1998 contractor-administered, Library-wide attitude survey and a similar survey conducted by Booz-Allen in early 1996 (before the inception of the LCIU). The percentage of respondents who believed that training was encouraged in their work units rose from 43 percent to 61 percent, with 76 percent of supervisors and 82 percent of senior-level

respondents concurring that training was encouraged. Also, the percentage of respondents who believed they knew how to get training in their work unit increased from 49 percent to 70 percent; 82 percent of supervisors and 90 percent of senior-level respondents agreed.

APPENDIX A: MAJOR EVENTS AT THE LIBRARY (during fiscal 1998)

1997

October 6 Dr. Billington unveils at a press conference preliminary plans for commemoration of Library's Bicentennial on April 24, 2000.

October 7 A fundraising event is held to launch Library's Bicentennial in 2000. More than \$800,000 is raised. Guests include General Colin Powell, vice chairman of the event.

October 7 President Clinton signs Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill (Public Law 105-55), which includes the Library's budget of \$376,719,000 for fiscal 1998.

October 8 Producer and filmmaker Nathan Kroll introduces three evenings devoted to films about major performing artists, beginning with cellist Pablo Casals.

October 9 An evening of Korean classical music hosted by the Asian Division and Korean Information Center of Washington.

October 9 Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry (1997-98) Robert Pinsky opens Library's fall literary season with lecture on "Digital Culture and the Individual Soul."

October 10 Senator Max Cleland (D-Ga.) delivers keynote address for Disability Employment Awareness Month.

October 15 Copyright Office launches *NewsNet*, a free electronic news service on copyright-related issues.

October 15 Poetry and Literature Center presents Pulitzer Prize-winning poet W. S. Merwin reading from his work.

October 15 Library celebrates one hundredth birthday of Music Division with "An Evening of Society Dances and Parlor Amusements from the 1890s," featuring Elizabeth Aldrich's Jonquil Street Foundation dancers and Library of Congress Centennial Cotillion Band playing vintage music from the collections.

October 16 Dr. Billington releases first comprehensive five-volume study on present survival status of American television and independent video production.

October 21 Twentieth anniversary of Center for the Book is celebrated.

October 22 Elena Bonner, human rights activist and widow of Nobel Peace Prize laureate Andrei Sakharov, delivers lecture on the state of human rights in former Soviet Union.

October 22 Film showing of *Breaking the Attitude Barrier: Learning to Value People with Disabilities* commemorates Disability Employment Awareness Month.

October 23 Poetry at Noon series presents "Spirits beyond This Realm—Part I" with discussion of translation of Dante's *Inferno* by Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Pinsky.

October 23 Poetry and Literature Center presents readings by Suzanne Qualls and Peter Sacks.

October 28 Poetry at Noon series presents "Spirits beyond This Realm—Part 2" with readers May Peretz, James Griffin, and Claudia Annis.

October 29 Coolidge Auditorium reopens after eight-year renovation.

October 29 Books & Beyond series presents Israeli writer David Grossman who discusses his latest book *The Zigzag Kid*. Cosponsor: Hebrew Section/African and Middle Eastern Division.

October 30 In observance of Native American Indian Heritage month in November, Law Library mounts display *Many Nations: American Indian Holdings in the Law Library of Congress* and hosts presentations by LL, P&P, and CRS staff experts on American Indian affairs.

October 30 Senate passes legislation (S. 506) allowing Copyright Office to set reasonable fees for basic services, subject to congressional approval.

October 30 Michael Kammen of Cornell University delivers Lynde and Harry Bradley Foundation Lecture on Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*.

October 30 Juilliard String Quartet kicks off Library's 1997-98 chamber music season in renovated Coolidge Auditorium.

October 31 Library historian Wayne Wiegand lectures on "The Ubiquitous American Library: A Look at an Understudied Yet Essential Reading Institution in the 20th Century."

October 31 Eight-member period-instrument ensemble Il Giardino Armonico presents works by Vivaldi, Matthew Lock, and Bach.

November 3 Contributing curators discuss the making of *Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United States*.

November 4 Variety of events mark one hundredth anniversary of the Thomas Jefferson Building opening on November 1, 1897, including the lighting of "Torch of Learning" atop Jefferson Building dome, cancellation of commemorative stamp, and dedication of plaque honoring Senator Justin S. Morrill of Vermont (1810-98) for his role in erecting Jefferson Building.

November 4 Exhibition *The Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of the American People* opens.

November 4 Library celebrates twentieth anniversary of Name Authority Cooperative (NACO) Program.

November 4 House passes H.R. 672, the Copyright Technical Amendments Act, giving the Copyright Office authority to set reasonable fees for basic services, subject to congressional approval.

November 5 Rubio String Quartet performs free concert. Sponsor: European Division and government of Flanders.

November 6 Novelist John Barth discusses his writing and reads from his work.

November 6 Peruvian guitarist Jorge Caballero presents a solo recital.

November 10 Author Paul Dickson delivers first Judith P. Austin Memorial Lecture on "Exploration and Exploitation, or How I Mined LC's Great Riches for Fun and Profit."

November 12 Native American Indian Heritage Month is celebrated with showing of film *The Tribes of the Southeast*. Sponsor: Federal Women's Program.

November 12 Ferdinando Salico, Italian Ambassador to the United States, discusses "The Italian-American Relationship in the Context of a Changing Europe."

November 13 Congress passes H.R. 2979, authorizing Architect of the Capitol, on behalf of the Library, to acquire 41 acres in Culpeper, Virginia, for storage and preservation of audiovisual materials.

November 13 Federal Library and Information Committee holds one-day seminar.

November 13 Poetry and Literature Center presents readings by David Gewanter and Myra Sklarew.

November 14 Symposium on history, art, and architecture of the Thomas Jefferson Building. Sponsors: Center for the Book, U.S. Capitol Historical Society.

November 18 Dr. Billington announces addition of twenty-five films to National Film Registry.

November 18 Conference "Tunisia Past and Present" is held at the Library. Speakers include Riouda Kanoun, Tunisian Parliament; Aicha Bel Abed, National Institute of Patrimony and National Museums; Moncef Cheikhrouhou, *Essabek* and *Le Temps* Press Groups. Sponsors: Embassy of Tunisia and the Library's African and Middle Eastern Division.

November 20 Library celebrates the one hundredth anniversary of the Geography and Map Division.

November 20 Poetry and Literature Center presents writers Philip Levine and Mark Turpin reading from their work.

November 25 Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Pinsky grants \$12,500 poetry fellowships to poets Carol Muske and Carl Phillips. Awards are from the Witter Bynner Foundation in conjunction with Library of Congress.

November 26 Dr. Billington announces digital map project, a cooperative arrangement with EDR Sanborn to scan approximately one million fire insurance maps and make them available on the Library's Web site.

November 26 1997 Combined Federal Campaign concludes, raising \$403,039, or 15.5 percent more than \$350,000 goal. Library wins CFC Pacesetter award for its efforts.

December 2 Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), a Law Library initiative, is selected to receive a grant from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

December 4 Poetry and Literature Center presents readings by Heather McHugh and Ellen Bryant Voigt.

December 4 Books & Beyond series presents a discussion by journalist, author, and historian Stanley Karnow on his new book, *Paris in the Fifties*.

December 5 Associate Librarian for Library Services Winston Tabb announces 50 percent drop in backlog of unprocessed materials since 1989.

December 5 Twenty-sixth annual Library of Congress Professional Association's Employees' Arts and Crafts exhibition opens.

December 10 Copyright Office celebrates centenary of its establishment as a separate office in the Library of Congress and creation of Register of Copyrights position.

December 10 Library's Sales Shops begin selling limited edition ornaments created with material from original 1897 copper roof.

December 11 Poetry and Literature Center presents readings by Carl Phillips and C. D. Wright.

December 12 "New Literature from Europe" series presents Finnish poet and translator Anselm Hollo reading his poems. Sponsors: Office of Scholarly Programs, European Division, Embassy of Finland.

December 15 "Israel at 50" lecture series presents Yehoshua Ben-Arieh discussing "Jerusalem as a City of Religions: An Historic and Geographic Approach."

1998

January 20 Library awards contract to Preservation Technologies, Limited Partnership, of Cranberry, Pa., for book preservation services using the firm's Bookkeeper mass deacidification process.

February 2 Center for the Book receives three-year grant from Viburnum Foundation to administer its rural, library-based family literacy program in several states.

February 3 Dr. Billington asks House panel for fiscal 1999 budget of \$369.3 million in net appropriations and authority to spend \$27.7 million in receipts, a 6.5 percent increase over fiscal 1998 budget.

February 3 Jones Family Foundation donates \$1 million to National Digital Library Program for the digitization of Lincoln materials.

February 5 Exhibition *African American Odyssey* opens in all three Library buildings.

February 10 "New Literature from Europe" lecture series presents British poet Lavinia Greenlaw reading from her work.

February 11 African American History month is celebrated with film *Great Black Women*. Sponsor: Federal Women's Program.

February 12 Economist and syndicated columnist Julianne Malveaux delivers keynote address for African American History Month.

February 13 Sergei Koussevitzky Music Foundation in the Library of Congress and the Koussevitzky Music Foundation Inc. award commissions for new musical works to eleven composers.

February 19 Poetry and Literature Center presents Teman Treadway in "The Name Is Burroughs: A Program of Readings from the Work of William S. Burroughs."

- February 19** Mark Mack of Howard University lectures on "The Significance of the African Burial Grounds Project to African Americans."
- February 20** Vocal Ensemble Clément Janequin presents "Fricassée Parisienne."
- February 23** Paul Finkelman of Cleveland-Marshall College of Law lectures on "Fugitives and Freed Blacks: The Legal Context."
- February 24** Historian Douglas Wilson discusses "The Young Abraham Lincoln—What's New?" Sponsor: Center for the Book.
- February 24** Library kicks off two-year partnership with on-line music entertainment company N2K Inc., with live cybercast from Coolidge Auditorium of fortieth anniversary concert by flutist Jean-Pierre Rampal.
- February 25** Exhibition *Monstrous Craws and Character Flaws* opens in Swan Gallery, new exhibition space in the Jefferson Building devoted to the art of caricature and cartoon.
- February 26** Lyne and Harry Bradley Foundation Lecture "The Analects of Confucius," given by Tu Wei-Ming of Harvard.
- February 27** Senate Committee on Rules and Administration conducts oversight hearing to examine Congressional Research Service succession planning initiative to deal with retirement of senior staffers.
- February 27** Texaco Foundation presents the Library with first installment of a \$300,000 pledge to the National Digital Library to fund the on-line presentation, "America from the Grass Roots," four collections from the Library's American Folklife Center.
- February 27** Skampa String Quartet from Prague makes its Washington debut at the Library of Congress.
- March 3** Interim District of Columbia Police Chief Sonya Proctor delivers keynote address for Women's History Month.
- March 4** Dr. Billington and Deputy Librarian Donald L. Scott appear before Senate Committee on Rules and Administration as part of committee's oversight hearing for legislative branch agencies. William Kinney, Chair of the American Folklife Center Board, testifies on behalf of permanent authorization for the center.
- March 4** Actress and playwright Lynn Schrichte presents "Mrs. Fiske: Against the Wind," a one-woman show, for Women's History Month.
- March 4** Library's Music and Cinema series presents first of three filmfests featuring rarely screened classics of the silent era.
- March 5** Poetry and Literature Center presents a reading with poets Tom Sleight and Alan Shapiro.
- March 10** Belkis Leong-Hong, Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Plans and Resources, lectures on "Mentoring and Networking."
- March 12** Dr. Billington, Deputy Librarian Donald Scott, and CRS director Daniel P. Mulhollan present the Library's fiscal 1999 budget request to the Senate Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittee.

March 12 Poets Jorie Graham and James McMichael read from their work.

March 12 Morley A. Winograd, senior policy advisor to Vice President Al Gore, and director of National Partnership for Reinventing Government, delivers keynote address to 15th Annual FLJCC Forum "Adapting to Reinvention: Getting Results in Government Publishing."

March 13-16 Music Division hosts four-day Gershwin Festival symposium, "The Gershwins and Their World."

March 17 George and Ira Gershwin Room opens on ground floor of Jefferson Building with permanent exhibition of artifacts and music manuscripts from the Library's extensive collections of George and Ira Gershwin material. Exhibition celebrates the one hundredth anniversary of the birth of George Gershwin.

March 23 Representatives of more than thirty educational and civic organizations gather at the Library for annual meeting of Center for the Book national reading promotion partners.

March 25 Francophone writer Assia Djebar reads from her work in the Library's "New Literature from Europe" series.

March 26 Display "Remembering the 1913 National Parade for Woman Suffrage: A Sampler of Materials from the Library of Congress Collections" commemorates Women's History Month.

March 26 Poets Fanny Howe and Erin Belieu read from their work.

March 28 Symposium on Abraham Lincoln is held, with presentations from nationally renowned Lincoln scholars including Douglas L. Wilson, Michael Burlingame, and Cullom Davis. Sponsors: Rare Book and Special Collections Division and the Abraham Lincoln Institute.

March 29 Japanese artistic ensemble Houryu-kai performs in Coolidge Auditorium under auspices of the Music Division and Asian Division, in cooperation with 1998 National Cherry Blossom Festival and Embassy of Japan.

March 30-31 Asian Materials Cataloging seminar is held to promote participation in the Program for Cooperative Cataloging.

March 31 Sixth class of Soros Fellows arrive from Central and Eastern Europe.

April 2 Exhibition *Oliphant's Anthem: Pat Oliphant at the Library of Congress* opens.

April 2 Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Pinsky launches his Favorite Poem Project at the Library, featuring Washingtonians reading their favorite poems.

April 3 The Paul Drescher Ensemble, with David Abel on violin, performs in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 6 Austrian poet Christoph Ransmayr reads from his work in the "New Literature from Europe" series.

April 9 Library's Advisory Council on Women's Issues celebrates its first anniversary.

April 9-10 Beaux Arts Trio performs in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 10 Cataloging Distribution Service mainframe is shut down after thirty years in operation.

April 11 The Arcado String Quartet performs in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 15 Books & Beyond series presents Ariel Dorfman, who discusses his new book, *Heading South, Looking North: A Bilingual Journey*.

April 16-17 Juilliard String Quartet performs in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 18 Ned Rorem and the New York Festival of Song present music based on the poetry of W. H. Auden, Walt Whitman, Langston Hughes, and Robert and Elizabeth Browning.

April 21 Preservation Directorate and Center for the Book host third annual Preservation Awareness Workshop.

April 21 Amartya Sen of Trinity College, Cambridge University, delivers Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Lecture on American Civilization and Government. Topic: American interaction with Asia and Asian values.

April 22 President Clinton and First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton help launch Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Pinsky's Favorite Poem Project with a gala White House event, "A Celebration of American Poetry." The event is part of the White House's Millennium Evenings.

April 22 Shlomo Aronson of Hebrew University, Jerusalem, speaks on "The Holocaust and the Founding of the State of Israel" to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the State of Israel.

April 23 Author Gloria Elisabeth Kaiser lectures on "Translation as an Interaction of Cultures: Focus on Leopoldina, the Austrian Empress of Brazil." Sponsors: Hispanic Division and Embassy of Austria.

April 23 Robert H. Hewsen of Rowan University delivers the sixth annual Vardanants Day Armenian Lecture on "The Meliks of Karabagh: An Armenian History."

April 23 Former Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Mark Strand and Rosanna Warren read their poems.

April 23 Harpsichordist Irina Rees performs in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 25 Song-and-dance man Vernel Bagneris and Norwegian pianist Morten Gunnar Larsen perform the music of Jelly Roll Morton in the Coolidge Auditorium.

April 28 Hispanic Division celebrates "Day of Jalisco" with exhibit, lecture, and performance of mariachi music in Coolidge Auditorium.

April 30 Poetry and Literature Center presents Grace Paley and Anne Winters reading from their work.

May 1 M. Douglass Bellis, deputy legislative counsel of the U.S. House of Representatives, joins LL and LC staff and Abe Kresh of the Friends of the Law Library in delivering readings in honor of Law Day, USA.

May 1 Law Library display titled "Asian Pacific Americans and the American Law" opens in Law Library Reading Room in celebration of Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 1 European Division and American Romanian Academy sponsor one-day conference on "Romanian-American Connections in History and Literature."

May 1 Exhibition *The Romanian Presence in America* opens.

May 1 Saxophonist Anthony Braxton brings his "Ghost Trance Music" to the Coolidge Auditorium.

May 1 Pianist Raul Sunico performs music from the Philippines to commemorate Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 2 Center for the Book, in cooperation with the International Rivers Network, hosts 1998 student winners of the "River of Words" national environmental poetry and art contest for young people. Award is presented by former Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Hass.

May 4 Children's book author Cynthia Chin-Lee lectures on "An Asian Pacific American's Perspective on Literary Culture."

May 4 Center for the Book sponsors ninth annual state center "idea exchange day," attended by sixty reading promoters from around the country.

May 4 Journalist and biographer Susan Quinn reads from her recent work *Marie Curie: A Life* to commemorate the centenary of the discovery of radium and polonium.

May 5 Eleven winners of the LC/Ameritech National Digital Library Competition are announced.

May 5-6 Leading neuroscientists discuss their research at a two-day conference "Discovering Our Selves: The Science of Emotion." Sponsors: Library of Congress and National Institute of Mental Health of the National Institutes of Health. Keynote Speaker: Tipper Gore, mental health policy advisor to the president.

May 6 Violinist Mark O'Connor performs a variety of music with five friends from Nashville.

May 7 Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Robert Pinsky closes the 1997-98 literary season with readings from his work.

May 7 Two films, *Sa-I-Gu* and *The Bhangra Wrap*, dealing with ethnic relations and racism, are shown for Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 11 *My America . . . Or Honk If You Love Buddha*, a film by Tajima-Pena, is shown for Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 12 Acting Assistant Attorney General for Civil Rights at United States Department of Justice Bill Lann Lee delivers keynote address for Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 13 "New Literature from Europe" series presents Greek novelist Nicholas Papandreu reading from his work.

May 13 *Bontoc Eulogy*, a film by Marlon E. Fuentes, is shown for Asian Pacific American Heritage Month.

May 15 Library awards contract for a comprehensive integrated library system (ILS) to Endeavor Information Systems of Des Plaines, Illinois.

May 15-16 Cartoonist Pat Oliphant gives a "Talk and Draw" in conjunction with two-day conference "Caricature and Cartoon in Twentieth Century America." Sponsors: Library of Congress and the National Portrait Gallery.

May 16 Martha Graham Dance Company, directed by Ron Protas, performs *Appalachian Spring* and premieres new work based on music of George Gershwin, *But Not for Me*, by Broadway choreographer Susan Stroman in the Coolidge Auditorium. Work was commissioned by the Library as part of five-year joint project of the Library and the Graham Trust.

May 19 Library hosts dinner in honor of comic legend, Bob Hope, who turns 95 this month. Plans call for establishment of a Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment in the Jefferson Building.

May 19 Delegate David M. Valderram (D-Prince George's County), Deputy Majority Whip in the Maryland House of Delegates, and Samuel T. Mok, Commissioner on the Montgomery County Liquor Board discuss "Asian Pacific Americans in Local Politics."

May 19 Master type designer Matthew Carter presents "Why a Serif? From Classical to Unreadable." Sponsors: Center for the Book and Washington chapter of the American Institute of Graphic Arts.

May 21 Library's Office of Scholarly Programs announces awarding of grants to seven recipients for the second Mellon Foreign Area Fellowship competition that supports research using Library's foreign language and area studies collections.

May 21 "Asian Pacific Americans in Organized Labor" is the topic of a discussion by Gloria T. Caoile, Special Assistant to the International President, American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME). Sponsors: AFSCME 2910 and AFSCME 2477.

May 26 Lena Sun, staff writer for the *Washington Post*, discusses "Contemporary Issues for Asian Pacific Americans."

May 27 Dr. Billington announces David and Lucile Packard Foundation grant of \$10 million to begin development of state-of-the-art National Audio-Visual Conservation Center near Culpeper, Virginia.

May 28 Asian Pacific American Heritage Month at the Library culminates with dance performances by Mahina and the Polynesians, the Cambodian Buddhist Temple Dance Troupe, Onoe Ryu Dance Enterprises, and Soon Hee Ahn Korean Dance Company.

May 28 Premiere program for "Building a Nation of Readers," a children's reading program highlighting the Library's collections and resources, is presented to audience of local fourth graders.

May 29 American Folklife Center director Alan Jabbour joins folklorist Stephen Wade in concert in the Coolidge Auditorium.

June 4 Exhibition *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic* opens.

June 4 "New Literature from Europe" series presents readings by Spanish author Jose María Merino.

June 5 Robert Pinsky is appointed to serve a second term as Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry.

June 5 Senate Appropriations Committee reports out Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill (S.2137) giving the Library \$366 million for fiscal 1999, including authority to spend \$27.7 million in receipts.

- June 9** Speaker of the House Newt Gingrich and other members of House leadership address Republican congressional district directors from around the nation in the Library's Coolidge Auditorium.
- June 9** Film series begins as complement to *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic* exhibition.
- June 12** Author James Reston Jr. delivers an illustrated lecture based on his book, *The Last Apocalypse: Europe in the Year 1000 A.D.* Sponsor: European Division.
- June 15** New reading room security program is implemented. Main Reading Room patrons must secure their personal belongings in new Jefferson Building cloak room.
- June 16** Cataloging Distribution Service and American Library Association sign agreement to incorporate *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2)*, Second Edition (1998 Revision), into *Cataloger's Desktop*, a CD-ROM cataloging tool.
- June 17** Bezalel Narkiss of Hebrew University lectures on "Zionism and Art" as part of the Library's celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the state of Israel.
- June 18** Center for the Book presents "Artifacts and Archives," a program about staff contributions to the creation of the exhibition *The Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of the American People*.
- June 18** Books & Beyond series presents writer and historian Taylor Branch, who discusses his book, *Pillars of Fire: America in the King Years, 1963-1965*.
- June 18-19** Two-day symposium is held on issues raised in *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic* exhibition.
- June 23** Endeavor Information Systems, Inc., gives staff members their first look at the new Voyager integrated library system in the Coolidge Auditorium.
- June 25** House passes its version of Legislative Branch Appropriation Bill (H.R. 4112) giving the Library a total budget of \$386.4 million for fiscal 1999, including authority to spend \$28 million in receipts (an increase of \$11.5 million or 3.3 percent increase over fiscal 1998 budget).
- June 25** Exhibition *From Sea to Shining Sea: An American Sampler of Children's Books from the Library of Congress* opens.
- June 25-July 2** Library welcomes American Library Association members during the association's annual conference in Washington.
- June 26** Thomas Jefferson Building is dedicated as "Literary Landmark" in ceremony hosted by the Center for the Book and the Friends of Libraries U.S.A.
- June 26-July 2** Numerous events (meetings, programs, and receptions) are held at the Library in conjunction with American Library Association's Annual Conference.
- June 27** Library celebrates centennial of *Library of Congress Subject Headings*.
- June 27** Children's author Susan Cooper and publisher Margaret K. McElderry discuss the writing and editing of children's books in a program sponsored by the Children's Literature Center.

June 27 American Library Association's Library History Round Table celebrates fiftieth anniversary with program at the Library featuring prominent library historians.

June 28 Library celebrates centenary of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Cooperative Online Serials Program.

June 29 Library presents 1997 Americas Award for Literature at an awards ceremony sponsored by Hispanic Division and Center for the Book.

June 29-30 "Reference Service in a Digital Age," a Library of Congress Institute, brings together professionals from around the country to focus on electronic reference work in U.S. libraries.

June 30 CA-Email is discontinued in favor of GroupWise as the Library's official electronic mail system.

July 1 Series of free films begins as complement to Library's exhibition *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*.

July 7 Paul Finkelman, Akron School of Law, speaks in connection with exhibition *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*.

July 8 Civic leaders, joined by Nancy Sinatra and First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton, announce plans to establish a music museum and entertainment complex drawing on the vast music collections of the Library of Congress and the Smithsonian Institution.

July 13 Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC) and its networking arm FEDLINK return to the renovated Adams Building after seven years at 701 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W.

July 15 Paul Conkin, Vanderbilt University, speaks in connection with exhibition *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*.

July 20 Copyright Office releases report titled "Project Looking Forward: Sketching the Future of Copyright in a Networked World."

July 21 Senate passes its version of the Legislative Appropriations Act of 1999, including the Library's budget of \$393.7 million for fiscal 1999. Includes authority to spend \$27.7 million in receipts. Increase of 5.5 percent or \$19.1 million over the Library's fiscal 1998 budget.

July 23 U.S. Copyright Register Marybeth Peters and Associate Register for Policy and International Affairs Shira Perlmuter testify before House Subcommittee on Courts and Intellectual Property on matters pertaining to implementation of new fee structure for services.

July 23 Gordon Wood, Brown University, speaks in connection with exhibition *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*.

July 26-31 Fifty school teachers, librarians, and media specialists attend the American Memory Fellows Institute, organized by the National Digital Library Program.

July 28 Thirteen members of the Library of Congress Police force take over posts for U.S. Capitol Police colleagues so they may attend memorial service for slain U.S. Capitol Police officers. Conservation Office designs and constructs bound autograph books in which the public could express its condolences to the officers' families.

July 28 Books & Beyond series presents author Anthony Pitch discussing his book *The Burning of Washington: The British Invasion of 1814*.

July 30 Honorable Paul Chaves Rabe, Philippine Ambassador to the United States, delivers lecture, "Reflecting on 100 Years of Philippine-U.S. Relations." Sponsors: Asian Division and Asian American Association.

August 4 House of Representatives passes Library of Congress Bicentennial Commemorative Coin Act of 1998 authorizing the U.S. Mint to issue nation's first bimetallic coin (gold and platinum) in the Library's honor.

August 10 Library activates state-of-the-art magnetometers and increases police presence to screen visitors at four public entrances to its buildings on Capitol Hill.

August 31–September 3 Library sponsors Law Librarian Institute for law librarians from various federal agencies.

September 7 First in a series of four "Jazz on Film" programs features a screening of "Charles Mingus: Triumph of the Underdog."

September 10 Menaheim Milson of Hebrew University of Jerusalem lectures on "Najib Mahfuz: The Freethinking Novelist of Cairo." Sponsors: Near East Section of African and Middle Eastern Division and Office of Scholarly Programs.

September 14 Steven E. Aschheim of Hebrew University of Jerusalem lectures on "Hannah Arendt in Jerusalem: The Eichman Trial."

September 15 Hispanic Heritage Month celebrations get under way with performance by Las Morales, a mother-daughter duo.

September 16 Second "Jazz on Film" program screens three episodes of "Women in Jazz," hosted by Carmen McRae and Marian McPartland.

September 16 *The World of 1898: A Web Exhibit* in honor of Hispanic Heritage Month.

September 16 Exhibition *Zion's Call: A Library of Congress Exhibition Marking Israel's Fiftieth Year* opens.

September 17 Czech Republic President Havel visits the Library for the opening of *The Birth of Czechoslovakia* exhibition.

September 18 New Literature from Europe series features Flemish author Stefan Hertmans reading from his works.

September 18 Millennium Evening at the White House: Jazz: An Expression of Democracy features collections from the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound, Music, and Prints and Photographs Divisions.

September 22 Hispanic Heritage Month keynote program features Ana Maria Escallon, Director of the OAS Art Museum of the Americas, lecturing on "Changes in Art since World War II." Susana Turnel Lavao speaks on "The Status of Hispanic Arts in the U.S."

September 23 Third "Jazz on Film" program features three episodes of "Jazz 625," a rarely seen BBC performance series from the 1960s featuring Dizzy Gillespie, Art Blakey, and Cannonball Adderley.

September 25 Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill (H.R. 4112) is passed. Bill includes fiscal 1999 budget of \$391.7 million for the Library, including authority to spend \$28 million in receipts. This represents an increase of 3.8 percent over fiscal 1998 funding. The bill also permanently authorizes the American Folklife Center at the Library of Congress.

September 25 Panel discussion on Hispanics in the Media features Ernesto Claviho (Univision WMDO 48) and speakers from Hispanic Radio Media and El Tiempo Latino.

September 26 The one hundredth anniversary of the birth of George Gershwin brings many visitors to the Library's Gershwin Room (opened on March 17, 1998).

September 28 "Jazz on Film" program features "1997 Vision Festival," a new film by Susan Littenberg documenting the annual new music festival in New York City.

APPENDIX B: THE LIBRARIAN'S TESTIMONY

In addition to the testimony printed below, Librarian of Congress James H. Billington testified before the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration on March 4 and the Senate Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittee on March 12.

Statement of James H. Billington

The Librarian of Congress

before the Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations

Committee on Appropriations

U.S. House of Representatives

Fiscal 1999 Budget Request

February 3, 1998

The Library of Congress, the oldest Federal cultural institution in the country, will be 200 years old on April 24 in the year 2000. With congressional support and direction, the Library has developed a massive collection of more than 113 million items, a superbly knowledgeable staff, and cost-effective networks for gathering in the world's knowledge for the nation's good.

The Library has a proven record of making knowledge and information accessible to users everywhere—evidenced by the exponential rate of growth in the Library's Internet transactions and the wide public acclaim of its Web site. The Library directly serves the Congress and the entire nation with the most important commodity of our time: information. The Library's critical role as a trusted knowledge navigator for the Congress and the nation is made more important than ever by the growing flood of unsorted information available today.

The Library's mission is to make its resources available and useful to the Congress and the American people and to sustain and preserve a universal collection of knowledge and creativity for future generations. The Library's first priority is to make knowledge available and useful to the United States Congress. This primary purpose can be realized only if the Library continues to acquire, organize, preserve, secure, and sustain its incomparable collections for present and future use. These are the top priorities in the Library's 1997-2004 Strategic Plan, closely followed by the imperative to make the Library's unique collections and resources maximally accessible to the American people.

Funding the Library's fiscal 1999 budget request is critical to our current efforts: to provide and enhance service to the Congress, to add content to the National Digital Library, to continue arrearage reduction, to maintain a modern copyright system, to ensure strong collections security, to maintain service to blind and physically handicapped people, and to implement preservation improvements, particularly for the Library's audio-visual materials. The Library's budget request for fiscal year 1999—\$369.3 million in net appropriations and \$27.7 million in authority to use receipts—supports these and other strategic priorities. This is a net increase of 6.5 percent over fiscal 1998, which includes \$12.8 million to fund mandatory pay raises and unavoidable price-level increases and \$9.6 million to meet critical growing workload increases (net of program decreases).

As the Library moves towards its Bicentennial in the year 2000, we are working to develop a substantive program focused on leveraging private-sector support that will result in significant Gifts to the Nation. The Congress has made its Library over the years a cornerstone in our unique national library system. The Library provides services that save other libraries millions of dollars a year: inexpensive cataloging information, free surplus books, free inter-library loans, and 23 million free items every year to the blind and physically handicapped. All of this and more are directed to, and reach the American people through, other libraries.

The historic investment the Congress has made in the Library's staff, collections, and facilities is now bringing rapidly increasing benefits to people in their localities all over America as access grows daily to the Library's information about the Congress and to the content of the Library's collections via the Internet. In the scant three-and-one-half years since we launched on-line the National Digital Library, the popular response to the content we are offering has continued to astound us. In fiscal 1996, our Internet transactions numbered 134 million; in fiscal 1997, they more than doubled to 345 million. By late 1997, the Library was receiving some two million Internet electronic transactions every day (in addition to more than 500,000 internal electronic transactions that are handled every workday).

The National Digital Library program is our major gift to the nation, which will make millions of interesting and important items in a variety of media available on-line in local communities throughout America by the year 2000. Open access is the basic principle of our public library system—and is more important than ever in helping prevent a division between information “haves” and “have-nots” in the electronic age. The Congress, through its library, is ensuring that the tools of learning—and of learning about America—will be universally accessible in the next millennium.

To continue to move forward—for the Congress and the nation—the Library requests funding for the following major new items or initiatives in the fiscal 1999 budget: (1) additional automation hardware, software, and services to ensure that the Library's operations continue and that on-line access is available electronically after the Year 2000 century change; (2) implementation of key elements of our security plan, including additional security aides to operate X-ray scanners at public building entrances and anti-theft devices for the collections; (3) additional funds for the Congressional Research Service to support a staff succession plan to help ensure continuity of high-quality congressional services; (4) funding for off-site collections storage at Fort Meade, Maryland (print materials), and Culpeper, Virginia (audio/visual materials); and (5) the purchase of an additional 5,000 talking book machines to ensure their reliable availability for blind and physically handicapped people.

In this time of budget constraints, the Congress has continued to be very supportive of the Library, increasing our budget over the past several years. However, the actual number of appropriated full-time equivalent (FTE) positions has declined by 539 or 11.9 percent since fiscal 1992. The Library's fiscal 1999 budget asks for a partial recapture of the FTEs lost since fiscal 1992 by requesting funding for 42 additional FTEs (net of program reductions)—a level that is still 424 FTEs or 9.3 percent lower than fiscal 1992. The Library is not requesting additional FTEs to operate off-site collections storage sites. We plan to use contract support for these new activities.

The Library is working on ways to carry out its mission in a more economical manner by re-engineering major business processes. Because the Library's services are extremely labor intensive (some 70 percent of our budget is for payroll costs), future economies must come primarily from redesigning or modifying our major operations and from investing further in automation; both will improve the productivity of our staff. Implementation of the legislative information system (LIS), the integrated library system (ILS), the Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP) system, the Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation and Deposit System (CORDS), and the Global Legal Information Network (GLIN) will make it possible for the Library to do more for less in the future. However, these initiatives will not provide significant financial savings in fiscal 1999.

Funding our fiscal 1999 budget request, including provisions for mandatory pay and price-level increases, will enable the Library to sustain its basic services while continuing to build more modern operations needed for an increasingly electronic future. In short, we believe the Congress should sustain its fruitful investment in the Library, which has historically been a gift to the nation and will be even more important for the next millennium.

Major Accomplishments during Fiscal 1997

During fiscal 1997, the Library developed a 1997-2004 Strategic Plan, a Security Plan, and a Year 2000 Plan; provided objective, timely, nonpartisan, and confidential legislative support to the Congress on a wide range of issues; reduced our uncataloged backlog by another million items; completed key provisions of the Library's long-standing Cook class action settlement agreement—making back-pay awards, promotions, and reassignments; received an unqualified "clean" audit opinion on the Library's fiscal 1996 consolidated financial statements; strengthened the security of our collections; celebrated the one hundredth anniversary of the Thomas Jefferson Building; and inaugurated the Library's Bicentennial efforts.

The Library improved services to the Congress and the nation through technology—installing the first release of the legislative information retrieval system, recording dramatic increases in Internet usage, and receiving many Internet awards. The Library is making tangible progress towards meeting our Strategic Plan objectives and preparing for the twenty-first century.

The Library's Bicentennial and the Information Age

Planning for the Bicentennial commemoration in 2000 began in 1997 with the appointment of a steering committee of senior Library managers under the leadership of the Librarian of Congress. The Bicentennial goal is "To inspire creativity in the century ahead by stimulating greater use of the Library of Congress and libraries everywhere." The Library's two hundredth anniversary is a unique opportunity to revalidate the historical role of libraries as centers of learning and to reinvigorate the nation through greater use of libraries and wider access to knowledge. The Bicentennial theme of "Libraries, Creativity, Liberty" reflects the essential role that the Library of Congress and all libraries play in a dynamic democracy.

To ensure that the Library's operations continue and materials remain available electronically after the Year 2000 century change, to improve automation security and planning, and to continue critical automation projects, the Library is requesting an increase of \$3,281,395 (net of a \$2,040,000 planned reduction for the integrated library system). Major elements of this increase are:

Computer Workstations and Equipment. The Library is dependent on computer workstations as the primary tool to perform most tasks and requires an increase of \$2 million to fund the replacement of 700 computer workstations. The Year 2000 century change makes a number of early model computers unusable and requires the Library to accelerate their replacement. The Library also requires \$1.2 million to purchase additional server and storage equipment. The growth in on-line content and the transition from the traditional computer mainframe environment to the more modern client/server-model which utilizes large UNIX servers and magnetic disk storage devices require more equipment to store, process, and deliver ever-increasing quantities of current and historical information.

Computer Security. Increased use and dependence on computer technology and integration and connection of automated systems via networks have increased the importance of computer security. The Library is requesting \$668,784 to fund two FTEs, software, and disaster recovery contract services. The Library needs to focus additional resources on both preventing a potential disaster through improved security and implementing disaster recovery plans.

Information Technology Services FTEs. The Library's workload has increased in areas such as legislative information retrieval system support, technology planning, and electronic mail support. The Library requests funding for six FTEs and \$306,352 to ensure that critical automation projects for the Congress and the Library have sufficient technical support.

Law Library Automation Support. The Library is requesting three FTEs (\$240,201) and \$100,000 in contractor support to make possible the Law Library's ability to make the transition to an increasingly digital environment. Twenty percent of legal information used to respond to congressional requests is now available only in electronic form; and this percentage is growing. Automation support is crucial if the Law Library is to keep up with this rapid change and provide more access to more information with limited resources.

Integrated Library System. Implementation planning for an integrated library system (ILS) began in 1997. An ILS will provide a computer platform that is Year 2000-compliant and will improve Library operations and collections security. Library staff are evaluating responses to the Request for Proposals (RFP) issued last year and will present an implementation plan for congressional approval prior to procurement of the system. The fiscal 1999 budget includes \$3,544,000 (a reduction of \$2,040,000 from fiscal 1998) for annual system maintenance charges and software fees, for additional computer equipment, and for contract services to convert massive manual files.

Security of Library Staff, Collections, and Facilities

A highlight of fiscal 1997 was the completion of a comprehensive Library Security Plan. The plan provides a framework for the physical security of the Library's collections, facilities, staff, visitors and other assets. Collections security is the centerpiece. The plan was developed by a team of security professionals, curators, and senior librarians. The plan articulates a collections prioritization scheme that establishes five different levels of risk, providing the strongest protection for the Library's Treasures and other rare items and appropriate degrees of security controls for other parts of the Library's collections. The process of assessing the status of collections security within custodial divisions has been initiated, and the completed assessments enable the Library to prioritize the use of limited security resources.

Consistent with security planning, the Library is requesting an increase of \$2,458,331 to enhance entry security, to record ownership markings on materials as early in the acquisition process as possible, and to conduct additional detailed risk assessments within areas that process, store, serve, and transport collections materials.

For entry security, the Library needs 13 additional FTEs (\$355,331) to staff X-ray scanners and metal detectors at public entrances, which would bring our entry security up to the standards outlined in our plan. The budget also includes funding for X-ray scanners and upgraded metal detectors (\$627,000). The security plan highlights the vulnerability of items that are in process prior to their marking and tagging. The Library is requesting \$993,500 in the Copyright Office appropriation for theft detection devices and contract staff to apply them.

Off-site Storage and Preservation

The Library's preservation and arrears reduction efforts are linked to the development of secondary storage sites to house processed materials and to provide for growth of the collections through the first part of the twenty-first century. The first storage module at the Fort Meade, Maryland campus, which employs cardboard boxes on wide-span shelving and houses paper-based collections (primarily books) is scheduled for occupancy by the end of fiscal 1999. In addition, the Library's Audio Visual Conservation Center in Culpeper, Virginia is scheduled for acquisition by gift during 1999. The Library is requesting \$1,320,724 for start-up costs at Fort Meade, Maryland and for six months' funding at both of these off-site storage locations. The Architect of the Capitol is also requesting a new operating allotment for the Culpeper Center in the amount of \$119,000 and an increase of \$81,000 for electricity and fuel oil costs in the "Capitol Power Plant" appropriation to cover the Culpeper facility's utility costs.

Audio/Visual Equipment

The Library is requesting an increase of \$643,000 for the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound (MBRS) equipment base (from \$232,700 to \$875,700) to replace old, failing equipment. MBRS equipment provides research access for media formats which are no longer produced, and the replacement of equipment is critical to continuing access to audio-visual materials for researchers and staff. The current base cannot handle the replacement of seventy equipment pieces that are either in danger of imminent failure or approaching that category.

Law Library

The Law Library of Congress maintains the largest collection of legal materials in the world and also houses a unique body of foreign-trained lawyers to supply legal research and analysis, primarily for the Congress on the laws of other nations, international law, and comparative law. More than 200 jurisdictions are covered or some 80 percent of the sovereign entities of the world that issue laws and regulations. The Law Library utilizes this talent to maintain and develop the breadth and depth of a demanding collection, as well as to provide reference services whenever and for as long as either chamber is in session (as mandated by the Congress). These are daunting responsibilities. The U.S. Courts, the executive branch, and the legal community also depend heavily on the Law Library's collections.

The Law Library's FTEs have declined from 98 in fiscal 1992 to 91 in fiscal 1998. While the Law Library has been creative in attempting to meet its responsibilities, particularly with the development of its Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), a multinational legal database, funding for five FTEs (\$251,750) is crucially required. The five FTEs would restore reference services to an acceptable level, increase the number of legal research courses taught to congressional staff, improve book retrieval services (which improves all activities), and expedite legal report preparation for the Congress.

Copyright Office

The Library's Copyright Office promotes creativity and effective copyright protection—annually processing more than 620,000 claims, of which 560,000 are registered for copyright, and responding to more than 420,000 requests for information. More than 850,000 works received through the copyright system are transferred to the Library, forming the core of the Library's immense Americana collections.

The Library is requesting an increase of \$1,266,000 to improve the security of the collections by tagging and marking Copyright Office materials upon receipt, by conducting additional risk assessments, and by implementing the automated reader registration system. All of the Copyright Office's security initiatives are consistent with the Library's security plan (discussed above) and are critical to the protection of the nation's intellectual heritage.

The Library is requesting two changes in its authority to use Copyright Office receipts. First, a reduction of \$2,340,000 is requested to reflect the end of receipts accompanying filings from the GATT Uruguay Round Agreements Act (P.L. 103-465). Second, an increase of \$1 million is requested for additional discretionary fee charges (e.g., special services). The Library is requesting authority to use the additional \$1,000,000 in projected receipts to support the Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS) project (\$356,058) and to improve the registration process (\$643,942). The additional receipts for CORDS would expand development and testing efforts.

CORDS is the electronic future of the Copyright Office and provides the public with an electronic means to submit copyright claims and documents which streamline internal processing. Development as well as testing will continue through successive phases culminating in a

significant number of electronic registrations over the Internet in fiscal year 2000. In the year 2004, the Library expects to receive at least 100,000 works in digital form: census data, films, music, encyclopedias, scientific papers, legal documents, and much else.

The Congress revised the structure by which statutory fees are determined three months ago (P.L. 105-80, November 13, 1997). The new law authorizes the Register of Copyrights to increase statutory fees; to do this, a cost study is required along with an economic analysis of the proposal, which explains the various considerations, for example, in addition to cost, operational factors, and public policy concerns. Taking into consideration the timetable for comments from public hearings, the economic analysis, and congressional review, the Library did not include a statutory fee increase in the fiscal 1999 budget.

Congressional Research Service

As a shared source of nonpartisan analysis and information, CRS is a valuable and cost-effective asset to the Congress. CRS provides every Member and committee with support at all stages in the legislative process, from the formulation of ideas through oversight of programs previously created. In expanding the CRS mission in 1970, Congress embraced and implemented the concept of a cost-effective, pooled research effort in support of lawmaking at all stages. Now more than ever, CRS's importance to the Congress has grown as Congress grapples with increasingly complex legislation, does so with fewer Committee staff, and seeks efficient ways to acquire the objective analysis and information needed to conduct its legislative business.

The Library is requesting \$871,770 to support the hiring of 20 additional CRS analysts to ensure the continuity of congressional services. Half of CRS's staff will be eligible to retire by the year 2006, and according to a staff survey, nearly two-thirds of those eligible plan to do so in that time period. The loss of such a large number of experienced staff poses a threat to CRS' ability to maintain the current level of service to members and committees in a wide variety of subject areas. The succession plan is designed to provide time to train entry-level staff and build their expertise and knowledge of the legislative process in time for them to take over from specialists who have provided such research and analysis for 20 to 25 years.

I am continually impressed with the uniqueness of the services that CRS provides and its importance to the Congress. No one else does or can do what CRS provides you daily: namely, impartial analysis of the full variety of the knowledge and opinion bearing on legislation. It combines true objectivity with a range of opinion representing diverse scholarship. The expertise required to provide these services has to be learned in the act of doing it—because this type of work is simply not done anywhere else. Therefore, if we are to provide future Congresses with what you have today, we must be able to initiate this replacement process and mentoring plan.

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

The Library administers a sixty-six-year-old cooperative effort with state and local agencies and the United States Postal Service to provide a free national library program of braille and recorded materials for blind and physically handicapped persons. The Library selects and produces full-length books and magazines in braille and on recorded disc and cassette and provides special playback equipment. Reading materials and playback machines are distributed to a network of cooperating regional and subregional (local) libraries where they are circulated to eligible borrowers and returned to libraries by postage-free mail.

The current budget level (fiscal 1998) for talking book machines would provide for the purchase of some 56,000 cassette book machines (CBM) in fiscal 1999, but the Library projects that \$1,250,000 is necessary to purchase another 5,000 CBM's to ensure the continued availability of the machines for blind and physically handicapped individuals.

Library Buildings and Grounds

The Architect of the Capitol (AOC) is responsible for the structural and mechanical care and maintenance of the Library's buildings and grounds. In coordination with the Library, the AOC has requested a capital budget of \$6,474,000, an increase of \$3,964,000. The AOC capital budget includes funding for 11 projects totaling \$4,002,000 in appropriations that were requested by the Library. In addition, the Library is proposing, as another project, the transfer of \$1.5 million in gift funds to the AOC for the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center at Culpeper, Virginia. Library-requested projects, as well as AOC identified projects, are prioritized based on critical need and in accordance with both the Library's Strategic and Security Plans. The projects (1) improve the security of our staff and the collections by providing additional electronic card readers, sensor devices and other protections; (2) support the preservation of the Library's collections including improved environmental conditions; and (3) ensure the life and safety of the Library's staff and visitors. Properly storing the Library's collections in a secure, safe, and environmentally sound facility is the most important step toward preserving our collections for future generations.

I urge the Committee to support the Architect's Library Buildings and Grounds budget and his position that reinvestment in the existing infrastructure is necessary and a prudent measure to support program operations and to avoid future costly facility costs.

Proposed Legislation

The Library has submitted two legislative proposals to our authorizing committees. First, the authorization for the American Folklife Center (AFC) expires on September 30, 1998. The AFC's Board of Directors and the Library are seeking permanent authorization for the AFC. There is consensus within the folklore community on the need for this legislation. Second, in connection with its Bicentenary, the Library is seeking legislation that would provide appropriate congressional oversight for the observance and all activities associated with it.

The Library appreciates the Committee's support of a new revolving fund for the Cooperative Acquisitions Program and is planning to request our authorizing committees for further authorization of a revolving fund for other fee-based activities as recommended by the General Accounting Office.

Summary

The Library's proposed fiscal 1999 budget supports the Library's mission and strategic plan. The leadership role that the Library requests the Congress to support in the new electronic environment is the needed and logical extension of the historic role that the Library was asked to play in the era of print for the nation: championing public access to knowledge, setting bibliographic standards, and supplying bibliographic data to all libraries. Broadening access to knowledge is increasingly important to any responsible democracy and modern economy, which must be increasingly information-based. Libraries are a link in the human chain that connects what happened yesterday with what might take place tomorrow; they are the base camps for new discovery in the Information Age.

By funding the Library's fiscal 1999 budget request, the Congress would prevent further staff reductions, ensure continued operations after the Year 2000 century change, enable the Library to improve the security of its staff and collections, and permit the Library to head into the twenty-first century with expanded digital holdings to provide the maximum service to the Congress and to Americans in the localities where they live across the nation.

For fiscal 1999, we submit a budget request that will enable the Library of Congress to continue to make major contributions to the work of the Congress and to the creative life of the American people.

APPENDIX C: ADVISORY BODIES

JAMES MADISON COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP (as of September 30, 1998)

John W. Kluge, *Chairman*
New York, New York

Esther L. Coopersmith
Washington, D.C.

Edwin L. Cox, *Vice Chairman*
Dallas, Texas

Lloyd E. Cotsen
Los Angeles, California

Caroline Ahmanson
Beverly Hills, California

Marshall B. Coyne
Washington, D.C.

Paul A. Allaire
Stamford, Connecticut

Harlan Crow
Dallas, Texas

Robert E. Allen
Berkeley, New Jersey

Trammell Crow
Dallas, Texas

Ruth S. Altshuler
Dallas, Texas

Trammell S. Crow
Dallas, Texas

Marjorie F. Aronow
Bloomfield Hills, Michigan

Charles A. Dana Jr.
New Canaan, Connecticut

Norma Asnes
New York, New York

Gina Despres
Washington, D.C.

Wayne L. Berman
Washington, D.C.

Diane Duggin
Malvern, Pennsylvania

Michael Bloomberg
New York, New York

Catherine Dunlevy
Washington, D.C.

Betsy Bloomingdale
Los Angeles, California

Charles W. Durham
Omaha, Nebraska

Nancy G. Brinker
Dallas, Texas

James A. Elkins Jr.
Houston, Texas

Ann L. Brownson
Mount Vernon, Virginia

George M. C. Fisher
Rochester, New York

Buffy Cafritz
Bethesda, Maryland

Marjorie S. Fisher
Franklin, Michigan

Joan Challinor
Washington, D.C.

Nancy Fisher
Washington, D.C.

Illa Clement
Kingsville, Texas

Stephen Friedman
New York, New York

John F. Cooke
Burbank, California

J. B. Fuqua
Atlanta, Georgia

Gay Hart Gaines
Palm Beach, Florida

John K. Garvey
Wichita, Kansas

Phyllis George
New York, New York

Nancy Hart Glanville
Darien, Connecticut

Katharine Graham
Washington, D.C.

Harry J. Gray
North Palm Beach, Florida

Najeeb E. Haiahy
McLean, Virginia

Brian J. Heidtke
New York, New York

Peggy Helmerich
Tulsa, Oklahoma

John S. Hendricks
Bethesda, Maryland

Margaret Hunt Hill
Dallas, Texas

Caroline Rose Hunt
Dallas, Texas

Donald G. Jones
Fond du Lac, Wisconsin

Glenn R. Jones
Englewood, Colorado

James Earl Jones
Pawling, New York

Jerral W. Jones
Dallas, Texas

Marion Jorgensen
Los Angeles, California

Dirk Jungé
Jenkintown, Pennsylvania

James V. Kimsey
Washington, D.C.

Jay I. Kislak
Miami Lakes, Florida

David H. Koch
New York, New York

Abraham Krasnoff
Glen Cove, New York

H. Fred Krimendahl II
New York, New York

Bruce Lauritzen
Omaha, Nebraska

Kenneth L. Lay
Houston, Texas

H. F. Lenfest
Oaks, Pennsylvania

Irwin L. Levy
Irving, Texas

Jon B. Lovelace Jr.
Los Angeles, California

Peter S. Lynch
Boston, Massachusetts

Cary M. Maguire
Dallas, Texas

Burt Manning
New York, New York

Alyne Massey
Nashville, Tennessee

Edward and Joyce Miller
Washington, D.C.

William P. Moss
Dallas, Texas

William G. Myers
Ojai, California

Raymond D. Nasher
Dallas, Texas

Donald E. Newhouse
Newark, New Jersey

Richard C. Notebaert
Chicago, Illinois

Arthur Ortenberg
New York, New York

Mrs. Jefferson Patterson
Washington, D.C.

Frank H. Pearl
Washington, D.C.

Mitzi Perdue
Salisbury, Maryland

Carroll Petrie
New York, New York

Carol Price
Kansas City, Missouri

Frederick Prince
Washington, D.C.

Cecil Pulitzer
St. Louis, Missouri

Bernard Rapoport
Waco, Texas

Wayne R. Reynolds
Washington, D.C.

Laurance S. Rockefeller
New York, New York

Jeff D. Sandefer
Austin, Texas

Michael O. Sanderson
New York, New York

B. Francis Saul II
Chevy Chase, Maryland

Walter Scott Jr.
Omaha, Nebraska

L. Dennis Shapiro
Chestnut Hill, Massachusetts

Raja W. Sidawi
New York, New York

Leonard L. Silverstein
Washington, D.C.

Harold and Annette Simmons
Dallas, Texas

Thomas J. Skutt
Omaha, Nebraska

Albert H. Small
Washington, D.C.

Carter Smith
New York, New York

Elizabeth Smith
New York, New York

Frederick W. Smith
Memphis, Tennessee

Henry J. Smith
Dallas, Texas

Raymond W. Smith
Arlington, Virginia

Lillian Solomon
Washington, D.C.

Paul G. Stern
Potomac, Maryland

Liener Temerlin
Dallas, Texas

Flora Thornton
Los Angeles, California

Gretchen S. Velde
Omaha, Nebraska

John E. Velde Jr.
Omaha, Nebraska

Alan M. Voorhees
Woodbridge, Virginia

Joan Wegner
Oak Brook, Illinois

Walter Weiner
New York, New York

Bea Walters
McLean, Virginia

John C. Whitehead
New York, New York

Marjorie Witherspoon
Omaha, Nebraska

Diane R. Wolf
New York, New York

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER BOARD OF TRUSTEES

(serving during fiscal 1998)

Congressional Appointees

Nina Archabal
Director
Minnesota Historical Society
St. Paul, Minnesota

Carolyn Hecker
Arts Supporter
Deer Isle, Maine

James F. Hoy
Professor of English
Emporia State University
Emporia, Kansas

William L. Kinney Jr.
Publisher
Marlboro Herald-Advocate
Bennettsville, South Carolina

Judith McCulloh
Executive Editor
University of Illinois Press
Champaign, Illinois

Charles E. Trimble
President
Charles Trimble Company
and President
Red Willow Institute
Omaha, Nebraska

Juris Urbans
Professor of Art
University of Southern Maine
Portland, Maine

Presidential Appointees

Joseph D. Duffey
Director
United States Information Agency

Ex officio
Librarian of Congress
James H. Billington

Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution
I. Michael Heyman

Chairman of the National Endowment for
the Arts
Bill Ivey

Chairman of the National Endowment for
the Humanities
William Ferris

Director of the American Folklife Center
Alan Jabbour

NATIONAL FILM REGISTRY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1987 Additions

Ben Hur (1926)
The Big Sleep (1946)
The Bridge on the River Kwai (1957)
Cops (1922)
Czechoslovakia 1968 (1968)
Crash (1925)
The Great Dictator (1940)
Harold and Maude (1972)
Hindenburg Disaster Newsreel Footage (1937)
How the West Was Won (1962)
The Hustler (1961)
Knut Rockne, All American (1940)
The Life and Death of 9413 - A Hollywood Extra (1928)
The Little Fugitive (1955)
Mean Streets (1973)
Motion Painting No. 1 (1947)
The Music Box (1932)
The Naked Spur (1953)
Rear Window (1954)
Republic Steel Strike Riots Newsreel Footage (1937)
Return of the Secaucus 7 (1980)
The Thin Man (1934)
Tulips Shall Grow (1942)
West Side Story (1961)
Wings (1927)

NATIONAL FILM PRESERVATION BOARD

(as of September 30, 1998)

Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences

Member: Fay Kanin
Alternate: Haskell Wexler

The Alliance of Motion Picture and Television Producers

Member: J. Nicholas Counter III
Alternate: Carol Lombardini

The American Film Institute

Member: John Ptak
Alternate: Jill Sackler

The American Society of Cinematographers and the International Photographers Guild

Member: Allen Daviau
Alternate: Robert Primes

Association of Moving Image Archivists

Member: Edward Richmond
Alternate: Karan Sheldon

Directors Guild of America

Member: Arthur Hiller

Alternate: Martin Scorsese

The Motion Picture Association of America

Member: Jack Valenti

Alternate: Cynthia Merifield

The National Association of Theater Owners

Member: Ted Pemas

Alternate: Mary Ann Grasso

National Society of Film Critics

Member: David Kehr

Alternate: Jay Carr

Department of Film and Television of the Tisch School of the Arts at New York University

Member: Robert Sklar

Alternate: Antonia Lant

The Screen Actors Guild of America

Member: Roddy McDowall

Alternate: Richard Masur

The Society for Cinema Studies

Member: Ed Guerrero

Alternate: Ana López

Society of Composers and Lyricists

Member: David Raksin

Alternate: Alan Bergman

The United States Members of the International Federation of Film Archives

Member: Mary Lea Bandy, Museum of Modern Art

Alternate: Paolo Cherchi Usai, George Eastman House

The University Film and Video Association

Member: Ben Levin

Alternate: Betsy McLane

The Department of Film and Television of the School of Theater, Film, and Television at the University of California, Los Angeles

Member: Bob Rosen

Alternate: Teshome Gabriel

The Writers Guild of America

East

Member: Richard Wesley

West

Alternate: Del Reisman

At-Large

Member: Roger Mayer
Alternate: Edward James Olmos

Member: Gregory Nava
Alternate: Leonard Maltin

Member: Alfre Woodard
Alternate: Karen Ishizuka

NATIONAL FILM PRESERVATION FOUNDATION BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Roger Mayer, *Board Chair*, President and Chief Operating Officer, Turner Entertainment Company

Celeste Bartos, Chair of Museum of Modern Art Trustee Committee on Film and Video

John Cooke, Executive Vice President, Corporate Affairs, The Walt Disney Company

Laurence Fishburne, actor and producer

Ann Dibble Jordan, consultant, member and director of various corporate boards

David W. Packard, Stanford Theater Foundation

John Plak, Creative Artists Agency

Martin Scorsese, filmmaker and president of The Film Foundation "Filmmakers for Film Preservation"

The Honorable Alan K. Simpson, former United States Senator (R-Wyoming)

Ex officio member

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress

Executive Director and Secretary

Eric Schwartz

AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION

STANDING COMMITTEE ON THE LAW LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Janet Zagorin, *Chair*

Roger F. Jacobs

Amy N. Lipton

The Honorable Bill Orton

John Payton

Elizabeth Samuels

Keith Ann Stiverson

Board of Governors Liaison

Jack B. Middleton

Law Library of Congress

Rubens Medina, Law Librarian of Congress

Janice Hyde, GLIN Program Officer

Nick Kozura, GLIN Project Manager

Margaret Whitlock, Director of Law Library Services

Vacant, Director of Legal Research

ABA Staff

Anne B. Dunn

FRIENDS OF THE LAW LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Board of Directors

Abe Krash, President
Stanley N. Katz, Vice President
Milton Cerny, Secretary
William J. Davis, Treasurer
William H. Allen
William O. Bittman
Murray H. Bring
John J. Curtin
Talbert D'Alemberte
David Epstein
Wayne Greenberg
Brian Hall
Robert Herzstein
William C. Hou
R. Michael James
John A. Jenkins
The Honorable Nicholas de B. Katzenbach
Steven W. Korn
Nathan Lewin
Paul Massa
The Honorable Charles McC. Mathias
Carl C. Monk
The Honorable Betty Southard Murphy
Roger H. Parent
M. Kathleen Price
Martin F. Richman
Sherwin P. Simmons
Keith Ann Stiverson
Jim J. Tozzi
The Honorable Paul C. Warnke
Allen J. Webster
John R. Worthington

Ex officio

Rubens Medina, Law Librarian of Congress
Marie-Louise H. Bernal, Law Library Liaison

PHILIP LEE PHILLIPS SOCIETY

Friends of the Geography and Map Division, Library of Congress

Steering Committee

Roger S. Baskes, Illinois (*Co-chair*)
Glenn McLaughlin, California (*Co-chair*)
Wesley A. Brown, Colorado
Barbara Adele Fine, Washington, D.C.
Jenkins and Virginia Garrett, Texas
Robert A. Highbarger, Maryland
Arthur Holzheimer, Illinois
Kenneth Nebenzahl, Illinois
Alfred W. Newman, California
Gary W. North, Virginia
Dr. Seymour I. Schwartz, New York
J. Thomas Torchtton, Florida
Eric W. Wolf, Virginia

Academic Advisors

Michael P. Conzen, University of Chicago
Louis De Vorsey, University of Georgia
Alan K. Henrikson, Tufts University
Mark Monmonier, Syracuse University
Richard W. Stephenson, George Mason University
Norman J. W. Thrower, University of California-Los Angeles
Herman J. Viola, Smithsonian Institution
David Woodward, University of Wisconsin-Madison
Cordell D. K. Yee, St. Johns College, Annapolis

Ex officio

Elizabeth U. Mangan, (Acting Assistant Chief, Geography and Map Division)
Walter W. Ristow (Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1968-78)
John A. Wolter (Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1978-91)
Ralph E. Ehrenberg (Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1991-98)

Executive Secretary

Ronald Grim, Specialist in Cartographic History, Geography and Map Division

CENTER FOR GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Chair

Alan Voorhees, Autometric, Inc.

Ex officio

Elizabeth U. Mangan, Acting Assistant Chief, Geography and Map Division

Executive Secretary

Gary L. Fitzpatrick, Specialist, Geography and Map Division

APPENDIX D: HONORS

Margrit B. Krewson, the Library's German/Dutch area specialist, was awarded the Austrian Cross of Honor for Science and Art, First Class, at a November 5 ceremony.

On November 14, Vicky Risner, Music Division, received the 1998 Congress on Research in Dance (CORD) award for excellence in the field and in recognition of her pioneer work in the area of dance documentation and preservation.

The Association of Moving Image Archivists awarded Michael Godwin, curator in the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, the Dan and Kathy Leab Award on November 20.

On November 21, Iêda Siqueira Wiarda, Luso-Brazilian specialist, Hispanic Division, received the Order of Rio Branco decoration from Paulo-Tarso Flecha de Lima, Brazilian ambassador to the United States.

On December 12, the Library's "Top Treasures" display case won a design award from *Inform*, a quarterly magazine for professional architects, designers, historic preservationists, published by the Virginia Society of the American Institute of Architects.

In February, the North American Folk Music and Dance Alliance honored the American Folklife Center with a Lifetime Achievement Award, one of three presented in 1998 to members of the folk community who made lifelong contributions to sustaining and enriching the fields of folk music and dance.

On April 20, Cathi Jones and Lynne McGay, Congressional Research Service, were awarded the Combined Federal Campaign's 1997 Communications Award "Best Feature Story" for a November 14, 1997, *Gazette* article by Jones about the Ronald McDonald House and its services to families with sick children.

On May 14, *Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United States* was awarded first prize in the 18th annual Museum Publications Design Competition sponsored by the American Association of Museums.

The Library of Congress: The Art and Architecture of the Thomas Jefferson Building won the "Best of Show" award in the 13th Annual Book Design and Effectiveness Competition sponsored by the Washington Book Publishers. Award presented on June 11.

On June 29, John D. Byrum, Chief, Regional and Cooperative Cataloging Division, received the 1998 Margaret Mann Citation from the Association for Library Collections and Technical Service (ALCTS), a division of the American Library Association (ALA), for "his sustained leadership in the continuing development of cataloging standards, nationally and internationally."

On June 29, Judith Prowse Reid, head of the Library's Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, received the Reference and User Services Association (RUSA) History Section's Genealogical Publishing Company Award for "her extraordinary contributions to family research through lectures and special publications."

On June 30, Associate Librarian for Library Services Winston Tabb received the Melvil Dewey Medal and Citation from the American Library Association for "his distinguished service of more than twenty-five years to the profession and his high order of creative leadership to the Library of Congress and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions."

On July 2, the American Library Association issued a resolution commending the Library of Congress for its support for the 1998 ALA Conference in Washington, D.C. A second resolution asked all ALA members to urge their congressional representatives to support legislation to authorize the minting of a commemorative coin in honor of the Library's Bicentennial.

On July 16, the Library of Congress Police received the Shooting Star Award—for the third year in a row—for exceeding its previous year's efforts in generating financial support for the D.C. Special Olympics.

On September 11, the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) recognized the Library of Congress and the Office of the Architect of the Capitol as joint 1998 AASLH Award of Merit winners for the renovation and restoration of the Thomas Jefferson Building.

On September 17, George Kovtun, Czech and Slovak area specialist, European Division, was awarded the Thomas G. Masaryk Order by Czech President Vaclav Havel during a "Presentation of Orders" held in the Coolidge Auditorium.

The video that introduced visitors to the Library (produced by Hillman and Carr in conjunction with the Public Affairs Office) won the following awards during fiscal 1998: special award for directing, editing, and videography from the International Film and Video Association; Gold Medal from the New York Film Festival; Gold Certificate from the CINDY competition; Chris Award from the Columbus International Film and Video Festival; a Gold Plaque from the International Film and Video Competition; and a Golden Eagle award from the Council on Nontheatrical Events (CINE).

The Library's World Wide Web site was cited for excellence throughout the year by *Cybertimes* (*New York Times* on-line). The Library Public Relations Council presented the Library with an award for outstanding library public relations via its Web site. The American Memory Web site received the following recognition in fiscal 1998: (1) "Best 100" list compiled jointly by *PC Magazine* and CNN; (2) "Best of the Web" by *eBlast*, *Encyclopedia Britannica's* Internet Guide; (3) *History Channel* Hotlist; (4) One of "50 Great Sites for Parents and Kids" by the American Library Association's guide to quality family-friendly Web sites; (5) "Five-Star Site" by *Magellan* on-line Internet Guide; (6) "Top 5 Percent of the Internet" awarded by *Lycos*; (7) "WebCrawler Top Site"; (8) "Best of the Web" by *Netscape* Net Guide; (9) included in "Pick of the Week" five times during the year by *Yahoo* Internet Search Service; and (10) selected collections cited as "must see" seven times during the year by *The Scout Report*.

APPENDIX E: SELECTED ACQUISITIONS

Purchases made possible by the Madison Council Acquisitions Fund:

Kalendarium Gregorianum Perpetuum (1583).

A significant sixteenth-century manuscript of Felippo Bochi's *Li Felicissimi Parti del Principe Christiano* (Mantua, ca. 1600).

Two American Civil War broadsides, *To the People of Texas!* (Austin, 1865) and *Indian Troops Wanted!* (Fort McCulloch, 1862).

A rare first edition of the first work dedicated exclusively to baseball, *The Baseball Player's Pocket Companion* (Boston, 1859).

A manuscript record book relating to the Albany, New York, Committee of Correspondence in the Revolutionary War.

After years of negotiations and fund-raising, the Library agreed to purchase the Edna St. Vincent Millay Papers (now on deposit) with the support of the Madison Council.

Trout, John L. *View Looking Northwest from Anacostia*. This rare early view of Washington, D.C., provides a unique building-by-building inventory of the Nation's Capital; showcased are prominent Federal buildings, Pennsylvania Avenue, and the Mall. It also captures, in dramatic fashion, the city's Victorian image just before the McMillan Plan of 1902, and it provides the earliest panoramic view of the Library's Jefferson Building. This acquisition was donated by the Madison Council, with special funding from Alan Voorhees.

King, Nicholas. Plan of *Part of the City of Washington: on which is shewn the Squares, Lots, &c., divided between William Prout Esqr, and the Commissioners of the Federal Buildings, Agreeably to the Deed of Trust*. This is an important document in history of the development of the Nation's Capital.

Scull, N., and G. Heap. *A Map of Philadelphia and parts Adjacent, With a Perspective View of the State-House* (Philadelphia: 1752). Previously unrecorded first state of the very rare first edition, it contains the first illustration in any format of the State-House or Independence Hall where the Declaration of Independence was adopted and the Constitution of the United States was debated, drafted, and signed, setting the foundation for the federal government. Purchased with assistance from Thomas Touchton, Mr. and Mrs. Isadore M. Scott, the Madison Council, and the Philip Lee Phillips Society.

Purchases made possible by the Madison Council Overseas Rare Publications Fund:

Partial funding for purchase of sixteen rare early Arabic and Persian manuscripts.

Other significant acquisitions:

The personal papers of diplomat and Democratic Party contributor Pamela Harriman (500,000 items) and an addition to the papers of her husband, diplomat and politician W. Averell Harriman (29,000 items).

The first installment of Justice Ruth Bader Ginsburg's papers (10,000 items), covering her years as a law professor and litigator for the Women's Rights Project of the American Civil Liberties Union.

From President of the Czech Republic Vaclav Havel, recordings of him reading his plays *The Temptation* and *Redevelopment of Slum Clearance* for the Archive of World Literature on Tape.

Sixty drawings by political cartoonist Pat Oliphant, three rare portraits of Georgia O'Keeffe by master photographer Alfred Stieglitz, and the premier extant collection of Russian sheet music covers (1920s and 1930s).

Important additions to the records of the National Urban League (50,000 items), National Association for the Advancement of Colored People national office (375,600 items), and NAACP Washington Bureau (48,000 items).

An important seventeen-foot-long manuscript of Burmese astronomy and meteorology, containing three hundred separate color images and a map of the constellations, which may be unique.

Ethiopica, a microfiche collection of important early literature about the Horn of Africa, and on microfilm, the Basel Mission's Ghana archive (1892-1918).

Recent election and presidential inauguration ephemera from Liberia and newsletters from African emigre groups in the United States.

150 Arabic script items printed in Kashghar, China, in the early 1900s.

Four master photographs from Mexican photographer Mariana Yampolski.

5,084 sheets of up-to-date comprehensive Soviet/Russian topographic maps of China in the 1950s and 1960s from East View Cartographic.

Primera parte de las diferencias de libros que hay en el universo by Alejo Venegas de Basto (Toledo, Spain, 1540).

Manifiesto de los motivos en que se ha fundado la conducta del rey christianisimo respecto a Inglaterra, con la exposicion de los que han guiado al rey nuestro señor para su modo de proceder con la misma potencia (Madrid, 1779).

A ten-volume work on women's history in Japan from 1928 to 1993 and a one hundred-volume collection of books on women's life and culture in the Edo Period (1600-1867).

128 microfilm reels of *The Joong-ang Ilbo* (one of Korea's major daily newspapers) covering the period from September 22, 1965, to July 31, 1997, and 80 reels (57 titles) of post-World War II Korean newspapers covering 1945-50 when North and South Korea were established.

Four rare posters: a woodcut for the 1876 celebration of the nation's centennial; Edward Penfield's *Ride a Stearns*; Kurt Schwitters and Theo Van Doesburg's *Kleine Dada Soiree*; and Auguste Herbin's *Bal de la Grande Ourse*.

Al Hirschfeld's *The Stage Door Canteen Reopens* (from an anonymous donor) and his caricature of Ira Gershwin (gift of George Sturman).

Additions of approximately six thousand papers and music manuscripts to the Irving Berlin Collection; nearly seven thousand pages relating to Leonard Bernstein's *Mass* to the Bernstein Archives; further manuscripts of jazz saxophonist and arranger Gerry Mulligan to the Mulligan Collection; and music manuscripts relating to drummer, bandleader, and composer Louis Bellson.

About seven hundred valuable glass photographic negatives added to the collection of Music Division benefactor Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, made possible by a gift from her family.

Programs and papers relating to the National Negro Opera Company Collection, Erik Johns's libretto for *The Tender Land*, Aaron Copland's only opera, papers in the collection of celebrated theater producer and arts administrator Roger L. Stevens, and materials relating to dancer and choreographer Erick Hawkins.

APPENDIX F: EXHIBITIONS

The Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of the American People (November 4, 1997, through July 6, 1998). This exhibition in the Great Hall celebrated the one hundredth anniversary of the original Library of Congress building which opened to the public on November 1, 1897. Its twenty-three-carat gold-plated dome capped the "largest, costliest, and safest" library building in the world with an elaborately decorated interior, embellished by works of art from more than forty American painters and sculptors. The building was a crucial step in transforming the Library of Congress from a library devoted primarily to serving the United States legislature into a national institution that also served the American public. The building afforded floor space for "the national collections" to be efficiently organized and made available to the public. On view were contemporary accounts of the building as it opened, photographs of Library staff at work in the early 1900s, and memorabilia about the building, which included paperweights, watch fobs, scissors, and souvenir spoons and plates.

American Treasures of the Library of Congress (Opened May 1, 1997). In keeping with conservation/preservation standards, this permanent exhibition of Library treasures continued to feature collection items on a rotating basis. Rotations were made in November, February, May, and August to feature in the Top Treasures case George Washington's commission as commander of the Continental Army, signed June 19, 1775; Lincoln's first draft of the Emancipation Proclamation, written July 22, 1862; Thomas Jefferson's "rough draught" of the Declaration of Independence; and Columbus's *Book of Privileges* and other items, including related fifteenth-century books and maps and a gold coin from the time of Ferdinand and Isabella.

The Twenty-sixth Annual Library of Congress Employer Arts and Crafts Exhibition (December 5, 1997, through February 10, 1998). Featured were paintings in oil, acrylic, and watercolors; needlework; photography; and a variety of other original works submitted by current and retired Library staff members and employees of the Architect of the Capitol who work in the Library.

The African American Odyssey (February 5 through May 2, 1998). This major exhibition in the Northwest Curtain of the Jefferson Building, the Adams Building, and the Madison Building Lobby provided for the first time a comprehensive overview of the Library's vast holdings of African American materials—books, manuscripts relating to black individuals and institutions, musical recordings from the world's largest jazz collection, films from the early black film industry, phonographs, prints, maps, folklife, and recorded oral histories. An audio guide, film series, and on-line exhibit accompanied the exhibit. A catalog, brochure, and poster were also available.

Monstrous Crimes and Character Flaws (February 25 through August 22, 1998). The Swann Gallery, a new space on the ground floor of the Thomas Jefferson Building, is devoted to the art of caricature and cartoon. The inaugural exhibit consisted of eighteen original works from the Library's Prints and Photographs Division collections. Included were works by historical masters such as Thomas Nast and Honore Daumier, as well as works by modern artists such as Garry Trudeau, Robert Minor, Dale Messick, Jules Feiffer, and Al Hirschfeld. In addition, the gallery offers an ongoing facsimile exhibition on the history of caricature and cartoon, illustrated with images from the Library's collections.

Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira Gershwin (Opened March 17, 1998). This continuing exhibition celebrates the legacy of this illustrious musical team. It displays items that relate to their lives, their work, and the traditions of American music, especially to musical theater history. A platform in the center of the room represents, but does not recreate, the working studios of the two brothers. George's piano and desk; Ira's desk; and other historic furniture; memorabilia, such as Ira's pen, George's metronome, and the Congressional medals awarded to them; and self-portraits are on permanent display in that area, along with panels that relate the

Gershwin's life history. Around the perimeter of the room are displays about their stage and screen works, *Porgy and Bess*, concert music, and collaborations with other artists. In these areas, photographs and sheet music are on permanent display. Letters, musical scores, lyric sheets, and other items from the Music Division's large Gershwin collection will be rotated in on a regular basis.

Oliphant's Anthem: Pat Oliphant at the Library of Congress (April 2 through August 15, 1998). In 1966, two years after he left Australia for an American career, Pat Oliphant won the Pulitzer Prize for editorial cartooning. Thirty years later he is recognized as one of America's foremost political cartoonists and considered among the most gifted practitioners in the history of the genre. Few artists have done as much to influence the form and content of contemporary American political cartoons. This exhibition, in the newly restored Great Hall, underscored Oliphant's personal and professional interest in his adopted land and the Library's role in the preservation of provocative political and social commentary. Approximately fifty-three political drawings, spanning his career and opening with his Pulitzer cartoon, formed the nucleus of the exhibition. His persistent efforts to refine his style and challenge his abilities were explored through working sketch books, paintings, monotypes, sculpture, and life drawings. In all, approximately seventy pieces revealed how Oliphant's art makes his commentary far more effective and enduring. A companion book illustrated with works from the show and additional drawings was published. The exhibition will tour the United States in fiscal 1999.

Third Biennial Showcase of Talent (April 2 through May 15, 1998). This was the third exhibit of books written by Library of Congress employees on their own time and a good example of the diversity of interests and talents of the Library's staff. This was the first time digital products were included.

Religion and the Founding of the American Republic (June 4 through August 29, 1998). This exhibition of two hundred-plus items from the Library's collections, as well as complementary materials from other institutions, featured rarely seen artifacts such as early American books, manuscripts, letters, prints, and music, including the Bay Psalm book, the first book printed in the United States; proposed designs for the U.S. seal from Thomas Jefferson and Benjamin Franklin; a Bible translated in the language of the Delaware Indians; as well as original materials on the founding years of the Quakers, Shakers, Methodists, and the African Methodist Episcopal Church. Based on historical analysis of primary documents and correspondence, the exhibition explored the role religion played in founding the American colonies, shaping early American life and politics, and forming the American republic. An audio guide was available to direct visitors through the exhibition. A concert, film series, and catalog accompanied the exhibition. After closing at the Library, a slightly modified version of the exhibition will be available to tour national venues through March 2000.

From Sea to Shining Sea: An American Sampler of Children's Books from the Library of Congress (Opened June 25, 1998). This exhibit in the Madison foyer featured fifty-four books, just a sampling of the approximately 200,000 children's books housed in the Library's general collections, and celebrates the many facets of America, American children's literature, and American culture captured in children's books. Divided into four sections, "The Land" included images from pioneer days to contemporary urban street life; "The Community" featured stories of children from different eras, cultural backgrounds, and locales; "America at Play" explored American pastimes, entertainment, and amusement; and "Tell Me a Story" presented a sampling of children's classics.

Zion's Call: A Library of Congress Exhibition Marking Israel's Fiftieth Year (Opened September 16, 1998). The majority of the fifty items in this Great Hall exhibition were selected from the nationally acclaimed exhibition *From the Ends of the Earth: Judaic Treasures of the Library of Congress* and included manuscript materials relating to the founding of the State of Israel in 1948.

The Birth of Czechoslovakia: October 1918 (Opened September 17, 1998). This exhibition, in the Great Hall, commemorated the eightieth anniversary of the founding of Czechoslovakia and included rare manuscript items documenting the origins of the nation as well as related posters, photographs, and books.

Displays

Thirteen displays were mounted during the year for special events. They included the following:

German Reunification (on display in the European Reading Room November through February 4, 1998)

French Pulp Fiction in Nineteenth-Century America (on display in the European Reading Room February 5 through April 1998)

Four Little Girls (display for February 11 Home Box Office premiere at the Library of Congress)

Millennium Evening at the White House: Poetry (April 22 display for the White House Millennium Council)

The Romanian Presence in America (on display in the European Reading Room May 1 through July 31, 1998)

Millennium Evening at the White House: Jazz: An Expression of Democracy (September 18 display for the White House Millennium Council)

Traveling Exhibitions

The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention, a Library of Congress exhibition in collaboration with the Vitra Design Museum, Weil am Rhein, Germany, displayed the unparalleled Eames collections of the two institutions and was presented first at the Vitra Design Museum, the first European venue, September 20, 1997, and closed March 22, 1998. From there, it traveled to Kunstmuseet Trapholt, Kolding, Denmark (May 26 through August 16, 1998) and The Design Museum, London (September 15, 1998, through January 3, 1999). The exhibition will open at the Library, its first American venue, May 20, 1999.

From the Ends of the Earth closed at its last venue, Cleveland College of Jewish Studies, Beachwood, Ohio, October 26, 1997.

Paradox of the Press closed its tour at Duluth Public Library, Duluth, Minnesota, on October 27, 1997.

In Their Own Voices closed at the Arts and Science Center, Statesville, North Carolina, October 26, 1997, and traveled to the U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. (November 10 through December 5, 1997).

Documenting America, 1935-1943 closed at the Hofstra Museum, Hofstra University, Hempstead, New York, November 2.

Women Come to the Front: Journalists, Photographers, and Broadcasters during World War II traveled to East Tennessee Historical Society, Knoxville, Tennessee (October 8 through December 8, 1997); University of Scranton Art Gallery, Scranton, Pennsylvania (February 8 through April 24, 1998); and opened at Midway Village Museum Center, Rockford, Illinois, September 7, 1998.

The Cultural Landscape of the Plantation completed its tour at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, North Carolina (October 5, 1997). The exhibit then traveled to Cane River Creole, Natchitoches, Louisiana (November 1, 1997, through January 18, 1998); Lincoln Museum, Fort Wayne, Indiana (February 8 through March 29, 1998); and opened at the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh, North Carolina, July 1, 1998.

APPENDIX G: ON-LINE COLLECTIONS AND EXHIBITIONS (fiscal 1998 additions)

On-line Historical Collections

"America from the Great Depression to World War II: Photographs from the Farm Security Administration-Office of War Information, 1935-1945"

"An American Ballroom Companion: Dance Instructors Manuals, ca. 1490-1920"

"American Landscape and Architectural Design, 1850-1920, A Study Collection from the Harvard Graduate School of Design"

"Baseball Cards, 1887-1914"

"Buckaroos in Paradise: Ranching Culture in Northern Nevada, 1945-1982"

"Built in America: Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record, 1933-Present"

"A Century of Lawmaking for a New Nation: U.S. Congressional Documents and Debates, 1774-1873"

"George Washington Papers at the Library of Congress, 1741-1799"

"Jackie Robinson and Other Baseball Highlights, 1860s-1960s"

"Map Collections, 1639-1988"

"Music for the Nation: American Sheet Music, 1870-1885"

"Northern Great Plains, 1880-1920: Photographs from the Fred Hulstrand and F. A. Pazandak Photograph Collections"

"Pioneering the Upper Midwest: Books from Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin, ca. 1820-1910"

"Railroad Maps of North America, 1828-1900"

"The Spanish-American War in Motion Pictures"

"Voices from the Dust Bowl: The Charles L. Todd and Robert Sonkin Migrant Worker Collection"

On-line Library Exhibitions

African American Odyssey: A Quest for Full Citizenship

Religion and the Founding of the American Republic

APPENDIX H: PUBLICATIONS

Published by the Library of Congress

The African American Odyssey. Edited by Debra Newman Ham.

Alexis de Tocqueville and Democracy in America by Michael Kammen. A Bradley Lecture Series Publication, 1998.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 1997. Compiled by Audrey Fischer and edited by Evelyn Sinclair, 1998.

Civil War Diaries and Personal Narratives, 1960-1994. Compiled by Albert E. Smith, Jr., Humanities and Social Science Division, 1998.

Clausewitz on War by Michael Howard. A Bradley Lecture Series Publication, 1998.

Family Ties in England, Scotland, Wales, & Ireland: Sources for Genealogical Research. Compiled by Judith P. Reid, Humanities and Social Sciences Division, 1998.

The Federalist Papers by Bernard Bailyn. A Bradley Lecture Series Publication, 1998.

Letters of Delegates to Congress, vol. 25. Edited by Ron Gephart, 1998.

Performing Arts Motion Pictures. Edited by Iris Newsom, Publishing Office, 1998.

Plato's Republic: The Good Society and Deformation of Desire by Martha Nussbaum. A Bradley Lecture Series Publication, 1998.

Religion and the Founding of the American Republic by James H. Hutson with a foreword by Jakoslav Pelikan, Yale University Press, 1998.

Cooperative Publishing Projects

Eight calendars featuring Library of Congress collections: *Champions of the Cause: Profiles in Courage from the Civil Rights Movement*; *The Civil War*; *Classical Music*; *Edward S. Curtis: Portraits of Native Americans*; *Literary Companion* (wall and desk); *Shakespeare's World*; *What Women Have Done* (cube); *Women Who Dare* (wall and desk). With Pomegranate Artbooks.

Calvin Coolidge and the Coolidge Era: Essays on the History of the 1920s. Edited by John Earl Haynes, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. Distributed by University Press of New England, 1998.

Five Country Studies completed through the Government Printing Office included *South Africa* (Rita Byrnes, editor); *Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan* (Glenn Curtis, editor); *Mexico* (Tim L. Merrill and Ramon Miro, editors); *Russia* (Glenn Curtis, editor); and *Brazil* (Rexford Hudson, editor).

Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United States by Vincent Virga and curators of the Library of Congress. Historical commentary by Alan Brinkley. Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1997.

Jefferson the Man: In His Own Words. Edited by Robert C. Baron. Fulcrum Publishing in association with the Library of Congress, 1998.

The Library of Congress: The Art and Architecture of the Thomas Jefferson Building. Edited by John Y. Cole and Henry Hope Reed with essays by John Y. Cole, Henry Hope Reed, Pierce Rice, Herbert Small, Richard Murray, Thomas F. Somma, and Barbara Wolanin, 1997.

Oliphant's Anthem: Put Oliphant at the Library of Congress by Pat Oliphant and Harry Katz. Edited by Sara Day. Foreword by Senator Bob Dole. Andrews McMeel Publishing, Kansas City, in cooperation with the Library of Congress, 1998.

Papal Music and Musicians in Medieval and Renaissance Rome. Edited by Richard Sherr. Published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, in association with the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., 1998.

Remembering Slavery: African Americans Talk about Their Personal Experience of Slavery and Emancipation. Edited by Ira Berlin, Marc Favreau, and Steven F. Miller. The New Press in association with the Library of Congress. This book is published in conjunction with two sixty-minute audio tapes of live recordings and dramatic readings, 1998.

The Stars and Stripes Forever by John Philip Sousa. Ludwig Music Publishing Company, Inc., Washington, D.C., 1998.

APPENDIX I: STAFF CHANGES

Appointments

Clifford T. Cohen was appointed director of operations for Library Services on August 2.

Donald C. Curran was appointed acting inspector general on May 4.

Joan Davenport was appointed coordinator of review, CRS, on February 15.

Nancy Davenport was appointed director for acquisitions on December 21.

Martha Dexter was appointed assistant chief, Library Services Division, CRS, on January 18.

Mark G. Dimunation was appointed chief of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division on March 30.

Robyn C. Frank was appointed head of the Subject Specialization Section, Library Services Division, CRS, on July 20.

Diane N. Kresh was appointed director of Public Service Collections on April 19.

Ellen Lazarus was appointed assistant chief, American Law Division, CRS, on August 16.

Judith G. Mansfield was appointed chief of the Arts and Sciences Cataloging Division on April 24.

Lynne K. McCay was appointed chief of the Congressional Reference Division, CRS, on October 1.

Debra B. D. Murphy was appointed chief of Contracts and Logistics on August 31.

Jewel Armstrong Player was appointed chief of the Copyright Acquisitions Division on April 17.

Elizabeth A. Pugh was appointed general counsel on January 5.

John W. Rensbarger was appointed senior advisor for special projects on May 4.

Henry Rosman was appointed deputy associate director for automation, Office of the Associate Director for Research, CRS, on March 30.

Roberta Stevens was appointed Bicentennial program manager on June 7.

Robert Worden was appointed chief of the Federal Research Division on July 19.

Retirements

Ralph E. Ehrenberg, chief of Geography and Map Division, retired on July 30.

Henry Gourevitch, senior specialist in tax and fiscal policy, retired on January 2.

Ruth Ann Stewart, senior specialist in social legislation, retired on June 24.

Daniel Hill Zafren, director of legal research, Law Library of Congress, retired on July 2.

Deaths

David H. Kraus, assistant chief of the European Division, died on October 27.

Christine Shollenberger, cataloger and president of AFSCME Local 2910, died on April 12.

APPENDIX J: STATISTICAL TABLES

1. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS APPROPRIATIONS AVAILABLE FOR OBLIGATION—FISCAL 1998

LC Salaries and Expenses	\$227,504,000
Congressional Research Service	64,603,000
Copyright Office	34,361,000
Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped	46,561,000
Furniture and Furnishings	4,178,000
	<u>\$377,207,000</u>

2. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS APPROPRIATIONS AVAILABLE FOR OBLIGATION—FISCAL 1999

LC Salaries and Expenses	\$238,573,000
Congressional Research Service	67,124,000
Copyright Office	34,891,000
Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped	46,824,000
Furniture and Furnishings	4,448,000
	<u>\$391,660,000</u>

3. COMPARISON OF APPROPRIATIONS, STAFF, AND WORKLOAD STATISTICS
(for fiscal 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, and 1999 projected)

	<i>FY 1994</i>	<i>FY 1995</i>
Library Appropriations—Actual	\$330,864,000	\$348,250,000
Full-time Equivalent (FTE) Positions (Appropriated)	4,163	4,180
Size of Library Collections (Items)	107,814,587	108,433,570
Workload Statistics:		
Unprocessed Library arrearsages	25,431,296	22,491,071
CRS—requests and services provided to Congress	536,000	492,000
Loans of collections to Congress	43,465	36,368
Copyright claims registered	530,332	609,195
Copyright inquiries	402,163	500,746
Services to the blind and physically handicapped (BPH)— readership	777,300	772,100
BPH—books and magazines, total circulated	22,586,000	22,909,400
BPH—new braille and audio books and magazines titles	2,327	2,328
Print materials cataloged	279,809	276,348
National Coordinated Cataloging Operation (NACO)— LC contribution	114,333	124,911
National Coordinated Cataloging Operation—outside contribution	78,176	96,655
Exhibits, displays, and publications (funded by appropriations)	31	27
Tours given to visitors	29,952	47,300
Reference service	1,198,358	1,145,757
Main Reading Room and five other reading rooms, hours per week	65	65
Items circulated	2,403,002	2,289,981
Preservation treatment—original format	288,111	339,636
Mainframe computer transactions	152,095,306	197,216,679
MACHine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) records	25,090,965	26,100,661
Internet transactions*	38,422,986	92,873,807

* Comparison based on 1995–99 data for LOCIS, MARVEL, World Wide Web, and THOMAS public transactions.

<i>FY 1996</i>	<i>FY 1997</i>	<i>FY 1998</i>	<i>FY 1999 Projected</i>	<i>Change 1994-99</i>	<i>Percent Change</i>
\$352,399,000	\$361,896,000	\$377,207,000	\$391,660,000	\$60,796,000	18.4
4,114	4,010	3,958	4,076	(87)	(2.1)
111,080,666	113,026,742	115,505,695	118,000,000	10,185,413	9.4
20,970,523	19,952,205	19,090,657	21,236,613	(4,194,683)	(16.5)
487,000	531,162	560,423	594,048	58,048	10.8
31,026	30,708	30,614	30,500	(12,965)	(29.8)
550,422	569,227	558,645	580,000	49,668	9.4
432,397	421,150	395,456	377,660	(24,503)	(6.1)
776,000	764,800	769,000	773,000	(4,300)	(0.6)
22,908,900	22,437,900	22,500,000	22,600,000	14,000	0.1
2,568	2,691	2,755	2,480	153	6.6
289,509	289,154	274,890	212,000	(67,809)	(24.2)
115,714	118,054	186,515	118,000	3,667	3.1
106,182	146,858	173,721	140,000	61,824	79.1
15	14	14	10	(21)	(67.7)
47,847	56,716	73,400	80,000	50,048	167.1
1,129,952	1,094,588	1,101,717	1,105,000	(93,358)	(7.8)
65	65	65	65	—	—
2,175,075	2,070,798	2,105,278	2,110,000	(293,002)	(12.2)
274,086	309,597	358,890	345,561	57,450	19.9
204,297,492	247,691,844	270,259,005	300,000,000	147,904,694	97.2
26,320,667	27,519,078	28,093,497	28,600,000	3,509,035	14.0
134,416,660	345,221,229	615,149,938	800,000,000	761,577,014	1,982.1

December 1998

4. FINANCIAL STATISTICS: SUMMARY STATEMENT

	<i>Unobligated Balance from Previous Year</i>	<i>Appropriations, Reimbursements, and Receipts</i>
<i>Appropriated Funds</i>		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress	\$ 5,243,631	\$288,553,761 ¹
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office	—	30,812,634 ²
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service	—	64,577,016 ³
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	64,673	46,563,369 ⁴
Furniture and furnishings	3,837,136	4,179,567
TOTAL	9,145,440	434,686,347
<i>Other Funds</i>		
United States India Fund for cultural, educational, and scientific cooperation	254,345 ⁵	—
Special assistance initiatives	346,287	(346,287) ⁶
Gift, trust, and revolving funds ⁵	30,308,407	35,809,558
TOTAL	30,909,039	35,463,271
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	\$40,054,479	\$470,149,618

¹ Includes Cataloging Distribution Service receipts (see p. 168), amounting to \$4,966,310, that were available for obligation in accordance with PL 105-55, approved October 7, 1997. Also includes \$57,430,045 net for reimbursable agreements, overhead, and travel and an estimated amount of \$11,301,485 for these items, which was unearned as of September 30, 1998.

² Includes copyright registration receipts amounting to \$15,559,001 that were available for obligation in accordance with PL 105-55, approved October 7, 1997. Includes \$3,290,800 from copyright cable, jukebox, and satellite fees in accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. 111(d) (3), 119(b) (2), and 1005. Also includes reimbursements of \$11,294 for travel and \$4,211 that was unearned as of September 30, 1998.

³ Includes \$15,755 for reimbursable travel and an estimated \$2,857 for these items that was unearned as of September 30, 1998.

⁴ Includes \$1,500 for reimbursable travel and an estimated \$869 for these items that was unearned as of September 30, 1998.

⁵ The unobligated balance reflects unrestricted funds in the Treasury that are available for obligation, which include trust fund investments.

The Library of Congress trust funds are invested as follows:

In the U.S. Treasury

Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	\$ 20,000
Public debt securities	23,114,000
Permanent loan	9,980,000
Total in U.S. Treasury	\$33,114,000

<i>Total Available for Obligation</i>	<i>Obligated</i>	<i>Unobligated Balance Expired^a</i>	<i>Unobligated Balance Forwarded to Fiscal 1999^b</i>
\$293,797,392	\$286,668,110	\$1,128,813	\$ 6,000,469
30,812,634	30,000,472	304,163	507,999 ^c
64,577,016	64,469,313	107,703	—
46,628,042	46,184,647	255,072	188,323
8,016,703	4,784,273	74,680	3,157,750
443,831,787	432,106,815	1,870,431	9,854,541
254,345	254,345	—	—
—	—	—	—
66,117,965	28,376,688	—	37,741,277
66,372,310	28,631,033	—	37,741,277
\$510,204,097	\$460,737,848	\$1,870,431	\$47,595,818

*Outside the U.S. Treasury in accordance with the
Library Trust Fund Board recommendation
(market value September 30, 1998)*

\$14,821,882*

Total investments

\$47,935,882

*Does not include the Archer M. Huntington Fund, with a market value of \$5,591,618 on September 30, 1998. The Library receives one-half of the trust's income.

^a Unobligated balances may differ from those amounts appearing on the U.S. Treasury Year-End Closing Statement (TR 2108) because of estimated allowances for uncollectible receivable, restricted donations, post closing adjustments, and public receivable.

^b Unobligated balance from previous year amounts differ because of rate of exchange from rupees to U.S. dollars.

^c Special fund eliminated in Fiscal Year 1998.

^d No-year Copyright Registration Fees.

5. ADDITIONS TO THE COLLECTIONS—TITLES

<i>Classified Book Collections</i>	<i>Added</i>	<i>Withdrawn</i>	<i>Total</i>
Class A (General Works)	955	—	87,694
Class B-BJ (Philosophy)	5,615	—	187,881
Class BL-BX (Religion)	14,022	—	464,966
Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)	3,213	—	126,533
Class D (History, except American)	21,003	—	857,813
Class E (American History)	2,549	1	144,775
Class F (American History)	5,483	—	249,089
Class G (Geography, Anthropology)	6,538	—	363,937
Class H (Social Sciences)	30,240	—	1,391,844
Class J (Political Science)	4,950	6	245,718
Class K and LAW (Law)	16,681	90	679,537
Class L (Education)	4,823	—	240,334
Class M (Music)	6,878	48	466,539
Class N (Fine Arts)	9,418	1	345,130
Class P (Language and Literature)	42,335	—	1,897,984
Class Q (Science)	10,648	—	626,272
Class R (Medicine)	6,889	—	292,765
Class S (Agriculture)	3,420	—	192,753
Class T (Technology)	11,036	—	664,137
Class U (Military Science)	1,182	—	82,298
Class V (Naval Science)	449	—	40,475
Class Z (Bibliography)	2,949	1	262,076
TOTAL	211,276	147	9,910,550

6. ADDITIONS TO THE COLLECTIONS—ITEMS

<i>Print Collections</i>	<i>Added</i>	<i>Withdrawn</i>	<i>Total</i>
Classified Book Collections			
Class A (General Works)	3,556	—	420,986
Class B-BJ (Philosophy)	12,837	—	304,022
Class BL-BX (Religion)	18,463	—	660,242
Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)	6,217	—	249,939
Class D (History, except American)	24,191	—	1,190,852
Class E (American History)	6,432	—	268,927
Class F (American History)	11,726	—	429,957
Class G (Geography, Anthropology)	13,248	192	415,589
Class H (Social Sciences)	46,095	—	2,735,668
Class J (Political Science)	11,439	—	784,269
Class K and LAW (Law)	68,443	4,012	2,172,405
Class L (Education)	8,179	—	506,165
Class M (Music)	8,489	64	621,651
Class N (Fine Arts)	15,076	—	485,883
Class P (Language and Literature)	47,090	2	2,368,877
Class Q (Science)	22,951	—	1,104,158
Class R (Medicine)	11,315	—	467,879
Class S (Agriculture)	7,204	—	417,306
Class T (Technology)	20,195	—	1,256,369
Class U (Military Science)	2,880	—	200,385
Class V (Naval Science)	1,420	—	104,633
Class Z (Bibliography)	7,124	—	606,238
Total Classified Book Collections	374,570	4,270	17,772,400
Other Print Materials or Products			
Books in large type	—	—	8,681
Books in raised characters	1,236	—	71,986
Incunabula	4	—	5,698
Minimal-level cataloging (monographs and serials)	24,880	—	557,738
Newspapers (bound)	—	4,222	30,570
Pamphlets	2,500	301	265,575
Technical reports	15,075	5,353	1,419,156
Other	37,471	—	7,019,987
Total Other Print Materials	81,166	9,876	9,379,391
TOTAL PRINT COLLECTIONS	455,736	14,146	27,151,791

ADDITIONS TO THE COLLECTIONS—ITEMS (Cont.)

<i>Other Collections</i>	<i>Added</i>	<i>Withdrawn</i>	<i>Total</i>
Audio materials	50,118	68,397	2,320,074
Talking books	2,123	—	53,937
Manuscripts	1,534,457	151	50,682,161
Maps	60,150	30,606	4,481,334
Microforms	407,215	3,200	12,171,496
Music	17,543	—	4,127,568
Visual material			
Moving images	31,058	85	803,077
Photographs (negatives, prints, and slides)	24,254	—	11,933,191
Posters	1,881	—	84,509
Prints and drawings	4,723	—	397,767
Other (broadside, photocopies, nonpictorial material, etc.)	55	—	1,256,368
Machine-readable material	6,255	30	42,422
TOTAL OTHER COLLECTIONS	2,139,832	102,469	88,353,904
TOTAL (items)	2,595,568	116,615	115,505,695

7. UNPROCESSED ACQUISITIONS

<i>Total Items in Acquisition</i>	<i>1997</i>	<i>1998</i>	<i>Change</i>	<i>Percentage Change</i>
<i>Print Materials</i>				
Books	259,464	242,611	(16,853)	(6.5)
Microforms	48	—	(48)	(100.0)
Serials (pieces)	283,735	799,443	515,708	181.8
TOTAL	543,247	1,042,054	498,807	91.8
<i>Special Materials</i>				
Manuscripts	7,985,782	7,631,444	(354,338)	(4.4)
Maps	18,984	11,532	(7,452)	(39.3)
Moving images	301,127	311,268	10,141	3.4
Music	2,566,000	2,548,287	(17,713)	(0.7)
Pictorial materials	7,003,675	6,282,658	(721,017)	(10.3)
Rare books	163,750	125,388	(38,362)	(23.4)
Sound recordings	1,369,640	1,138,026	(231,614)	(16.9)
TOTAL	19,408,958	18,048,603	(1,360,355)	(7.0)
GRAND TOTAL	19,952,205	19,090,657	(861,548)	(4.3)

8. CATALOGING WORKLOAD

New titles fully cataloged	185,284
Cooperative new titles fully cataloged	57,926
Titles recataloged or updated	13,225
Cooperative titles recataloged or updated	7,908
Minimal-level cataloging titles	45,551
Copy cataloging	39,288
Collection-level cataloging	2,965
Name and series authorities established	179,276
Cooperative name and series authorities established	170,679
Name and series authorities updated	45,535
Cooperative name and series authorities updated	39,212
Subject headings established	7,588
Cooperative subject headings established	2,159
Subject headings updated	6,411
Cooperative subject headings updated	515
Class numbers established	3,818
Cooperative class numbers established	883
Class numbers updated	840
Cooperative class numbers updated	111
Titles classified with decimal classification	111,293

9. RECORDS IN THE MARC DATABASE

	<i>Net increase</i>	<i>Total</i>
JACKPHY		
(Japanese, Arabic, Chinese, Korean, Persian, Hebrew, Yiddish)	25,944	371,501
Books *	198,765	4,610,698
Computer files	1,733	7,992
Manuscripts	(8)	10,691
Maps	10,745	181,775
Music	8,708	217,012
Name authorities	348,418	4,464,552
NUC (National Union Catalog)	(7)	670,896
PREMARC	(23,062)	4,740,305
Serials	33,948	856,681
Subject authorities	6,367	244,747
Visual materials	18,698	299,970
 TOTAL	 630,243	 16,676,820

* Includes full-level and minimal-level records.

10. PRESERVATION TREATMENT STATISTICS

Treatment

Volumes treated	6,468
Unbound paper-based items treated	2,278
Commercial library binding, volumes	239,314
Mass deacidification, volumes	80,000

Housing/Rehousing

Protective boxes constructed, for paper-based materials	8,630
Paper-based items rehoused	16,957
Discs, film (reels), magnetic tape (reels/cassettes) cleaned or packaged	380

Copying/Reformatting

Preservation photocopying*	317
Paper-based materials converted to microfilm, items	18,594 (1,896,577 exposures)
Audio materials converted to magnetic tape, titles	2,200
Video materials converted to magnetic tape, titles	400
Motion picture films converted, reels	1,463 (1,191,399 feet)

General Preservation of the Collections

Items surveyed, paper-based	12,813
Pieces labeled	155,613

* New category.

11. SERVICES TO BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED INDIVIDUALS

	<i>Items Circulated*</i>	<i>Number of Readers</i>
<i>Regional and Subregional Libraries</i>		
Recorded discs	2,500,000	135,000
Recorded cassettes	19,366,000	604,450
Braille	586,900	27,700
<i>NLS/BPH Service to Overseas Patrons</i>		
Recorded discs	100	170
Recorded cassettes	18,500	590
Braille	300	40
<i>NLS/BPH Service to Music Patrons</i>		
Recorded discs	100	50
Recorded cassettes	7,300	540
Braille	5,600	430
Large print	1,700	210
<i>Interlibrary Loan—Multistate Centers</i>		
Recorded discs	4,000	N/A
Recorded cassettes	68,000	N/A
Braille	6,300	N/A
Tapes (cassette and open-reel)	19,100	N/A

*Items circulated included containers, volumes, and magazines.

12. READER SERVICES ¹

	<i>Circulation of Items for Use within the Library</i>	<i>Direct Reference Service</i>			
		<i>In Person</i>	<i>Correspondence ²</i>	<i>Telephone</i>	<i>Total</i>
African and Middle Eastern Division	6,731	9,885	1,625	16,179	27,689
American Folklife Center	1,941	5,619	1,748	3,230	10,597
Asian Division	36,038	12,288	2,000	10,186	24,474
Children's Literature Center	—	121	256	190	567
Collections Management Division	613,996	14,050	11,878	3,760	29,688
European Division	10,192	7,795	1,777	6,487	16,059
Geography and Map Division	122,996	30,745	2,538	6,505	39,788
Hispanic Division	8,287	26,408	18,238	34,319	78,965
Humanities and Social Sciences Division	297,841	141,722	1,636	11,401	154,759
Law Library ³	304,000	85,919	24,074	19,852	129,845
Loan Division	119,703	21,250	54,936	64,597	140,783
Manuscript Division	47,772	38,923	2,673	7,976	49,572
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division	26,807	7,542	2,616	23,878	34,036
Music Division	22,032	7,795	2,292	7,002	17,089
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped ⁴	—	408	10,754	6,091	17,253
National Reference Service	—	243	23,220	47,681	65,144
Prints and Photographs Division	198,142	41,522	3,821	8,907	54,250
Rare Book and Special Collections Division	12,954	4,989	455	5,668	11,112
Science and Technology Division	3,015	51,073	11,933	7,959	70,965
Serial and Government Publications Division	175,451	126,385	597	2,100	129,082
TOTALS	2,007,898	634,682	179,067	287,968	1,101,717

¹ Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which completed approximately 560,000 responses to requests and service transactions for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1998, and for the Copyright Office, which answered 383,061 inquiries.

² Includes electronic mail.

³ Not included here are 990 research reports that the Law Library prepared for Congress and other government agencies.

⁴ See appendix J, table 11, for additional NLS/BPH statistics.

13. CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE: FINANCIAL STATISTICS

<i>Source of Income</i>	1998
General	\$4,120,303
U.S. government libraries	122,314
Sales to foreign libraries	1,187,468
TOTAL GROSS SALES	\$5,430,085
<i>Analysis of Total Income</i>	
Book catalogs:	
<i>Map Cataloging</i>	\$ 989
<i>New Serial Titles</i>	224,195
<i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i>	1,195
<i>Genealogies</i>	318
Card Sales (gross)	238,928
CD-ROM	
<i>CDMARC Subjects</i>	5,072
<i>CDMARC Names</i>	2,778
<i>CDMARC Names/Subjects</i>	4,833
<i>CDMARC Bibliographic</i>	16,050
<i>CDMARC Serials</i>	1,270
<i>CDMARC Bib English</i>	9,720
<i>CD Music</i>	844
<i>CD English Current Years</i>	353
<i>CD Spanish/Portuguese</i>	505
<i>CD Cataloger's Desktop</i>	166,329
<i>Classification Plus</i>	178,175
<i>Class Plus & Desktop</i>	541,978
MARC Tapes	1,819,970
Microfiche catalogs	
<i>NUC Books</i>	136,301
<i>NUC Audiovisual Materials</i>	13,960
<i>NUC Cartographic Materials</i>	15,700
<i>NUC Production Masters</i>	24,160
<i>Register of Additional Locations</i>	—
<i>Name Authorities</i>	94,086
<i>Subject Headings</i>	96,650
<i>Music</i>	26,740
Miscellaneous Publications	37,610
Technical Publications	1,771,376
TOTAL GROSS SALES	5,430,085
ADJUSTMENTS	(467,048)
TOTAL NET SALES	\$4,963,037
<i>Transfers</i>	
Fees transferred to appropriation	\$4,966,310
Fees transferred to miscellaneous receipts	—
TOTAL FEES TRANSFERRED	\$4,966,310

14. COPYRIGHT REGISTRATIONS

(number of registrations by subject matter, fiscal 1998)

<i>Category of Material</i>	<i>Published</i>	<i>Unpublished</i>	<i>Total</i>
Nondramatic literary works			
Monographs and computer-related works	134,989	54,382	189,371
Serials			
Serials (non-group)	61,785	—	61,785
Group daily newspapers	2,499	—	2,499
Group serials	8,320	—	8,320
TOTAL, literary works	207,591	54,382	261,973
Works of the performing arts, including musical works, dramatic works, choreography and pantomimes, and motion pictures and filmstrips	49,622	92,848	142,470
Works of the visual arts, including two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, sculptural works, technical drawings and models, photographs, cartographic works, commercial prints and labels, and works of the applied arts	66,403	29,680	96,083
Sound recordings	14,590	17,092	31,682
TOTAL	338,206	194,002	532,208
Renewals	25,453	—	25,453
Mask work registrations	984	—	984
GRAND TOTAL, all registrations	—	—	558,645
Documents recorded	—	—	14,368

15. COPYRIGHT BUSINESS SUMMARY

(fees recorded, fiscal 1998)

<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Fees</i>
Applications for registration	\$12,622,290
Fees for mark works	21,330
Renewals	565,494
TOTAL	13,209,054
Fees for recordation of documents	829,698
Fees for certifications	115,036
Fees for searches	190,950
Fees for expedited services	1,217,546
Fees for other services	140,713
TOTAL	2,493,943
GRAND TOTAL	<u>\$15,702,997</u>
Fees Applied to the Appropriation, Fiscal 1998	\$15,560,000

16. HUMAN RESOURCES

(as of September 30, 1998)

Library Employees by Service Unit ¹

Office of the Librarian	737
(Includes Office of the Librarian and Deputy Librarian; Communications; Congressional Relations; Development; General Counsel; Inspector General; Planning, Management and Evaluation; Security)	
Financial Services	202
Human Resources Services	54
Information Technology Services	105
Integrated Support Services	197
	179
Congressional Research Service	714
Copyright Office	513
Law Library	90
Library Services	2,313
Office of the Associate Librarian	33
Acquisitions and Support Services	341
Area Studies Collections	102
Cataloging	574
National Services	195
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped	131
Preservation	172
Public Service Collections	765
TOTAL	4,367

Library Employees by PATCO Code ¹

Professional	1,509
Administrative	1,060
Technical	1,229
Clerical	336
Wage Board	97
Other	136
TOTAL	4,367

¹ Includes all Library employees (full-time, part-time, permanent, conditional, temporary, indefinite, and indefinite/not to exceed).

HUMAN RESOURCES (Cont.)

Attrition by PATCO Code ²

Professional	56
Administrative	48
Technical	38
Clerical	15
Wage Board	5
Other	5
TOTAL	167 ³

Demographics ²

Males	1,917
Females	2,296
Average years of LC service	17
Average years of federal service	18
Average age	47
American Indian	15
Asian	218
Black	1,678
Hispanic	85
White	2,217

² Does not include temporary employees or those in indefinite/not to exceed positions.

³ Represents a 4.1 percent attrition rate as compared with fiscal 1997 staffing levels.

INDEX

- Abel, David, 117
- Abraham Lincoln Institute, 117
- acquisitions
- cooperative programs, 39
 - films and recorded sound, 67
 - foreign research materials, 41-45
 - Hong Kong collections, 38-39
 - Jefferson Collection, 77
 - Law Library, 27-28
 - literature and history, 67-68
 - Local Legacies Project (Bicentennial initiative), 1
 - maps and globes, 68
 - music, 66-67
 - notable acquisitions, 6
 - rare books, 67
 - selected (list), 143-45
 - statistics on additions, 160-63 (table)
 - visual arts, 66
- Acquisitions and Support Services Directorate,
- activities, 38-46
 - reorganization, 38
 - security plan, 35
- Acquisitions Bibliographic Support Project, disbanded, 38
- Acquisitions Fiscal Office, 38
- Adopt-a-Book program, 70, 88
- Affirmative Action and Special Programs Office, 105-106
- Affirmative Action Intern Program, 104, 105
- African American History Month, 115
- The African American Odyssey* (exhibition), 57, 60, 72, 89, 115, 146, 150
- The African American Odyssey* (exhibition catalog), 151
- African and Middle Eastern Division (AMED)
- acquisitions, 42
 - Armenian Endowment, 43
 - Near East Section programs, 123
- African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, 38, 39
- agricultural policy, 12-13
- Albright, Madeleine, 43
- Alexa Internet, 33
- Alexis de Tocqueville and Democracy in America* (Kammen), 151
- "America from the Great Depression to WWII . . ." (on-line collection), 34, 150
- American Association of Law Libraries (AALL), 29
- "An American Ballroom Companion" (on-line collection), 34, 150
- American Bar Association (ABA), Standing Committee on the Law Library, 29, 138
- American Folklife Center
- "America from the Grass Roots," 116
 - arrears reduction, 37
 - Board of Trustees, 135
 - migrant workers collections, 34
 - Montana Heritage program, 107
 - permanent authorization of, 65, 83, 124, 131
 - programs, 120
- American Institute of Graphic Arts, 120
- "American Landscape and Architectural Design, 1850-1920" (on-line collection), 150
- American Legacy Endowment, 88
- American Library Association (ALA)
- AACR2 distribution agreement, 53
 - annual conference (Wash., D.C.), Library support for, 2, 30-32, 52, 75, 87, 89, 121, 142
 - awards, 31
 - "Beyond Words" (photography contest), 55
 - "Experience LC" program, 31
 - Library History Round Table, 122
- American Memory
- Fellows Institute, 122
 - Web site, 33, 72, 73, 86, 89
- American Romanian Academy, 118
- American Treasures of the Library of Congress* (exhibition), 57, 72, 86, 100, 146
- "American Treasures of the Library of Congress" (television broadcast), 87
- Americas Award for Literature, 122
- Ameritech Foundation competition, 5, 72-73, 119
- "The Analects of Confucius" (lecture), 45, 116
- Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* (AACR)
- distribution agreement with ALA, 53, 121
 - revisions, 49-50

Anglo/American Acquisitions Division, 38, 39
 Annis, Claudia, 113
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 1997, 151
Appalachian Spring (Copland), 65, 90, 120
 appropriations for the Library
 fiscal 1994-99, 156-57 (tables)
 fiscal 1998, 79, 112, 155 (table)
 fiscal 1999, 79, 120, 121, 122, 124, 125, 155 (table)
 Librarian's testimony, 79, 116, 125-31
 Arcadio String Quartet, 118
 Architect of the Capitol (AOC)
 appropriations for Library maintenance, 79
 Culpeper NAVCC storage facility, 5, 33, 82-83, 114
 Fort Meade storage facility, 6, 64
 Library maintenance, 64, 131, 142
 Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 44
 Archive of World Literature on Tape, 41
Archives, Personal Papers and Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual for Archival Repositories, Historical Societies, and Manuscript Libraries, 53
 area studies
 collection development, 39
 Country Studies Series eliminated, 45
 Area Studies Collections Directorate, 40-41, 45
 Armstrong, Louis, letters, 67
 Aronson, Shlomo, 118
 arrearages
 reduction, vi, 5, 36-38, 114
 unprocessed materials, 163 (table)
 Aschheim, Steven E., 123
 Ashcroft, John, Sen. (R-Mo.), and distance education, 18
 Asian American Association, 123
 Asian Division
 acquisitions, 42
 programs, 112, 117, 123
 visitors, 43
 Asian Materials Cataloging Seminar, 49, 117
 Asian Pacific American Heritage Month, 118, 119, 120
 "Asian Pacific Americans and the American Law" (display), 118
 "Asian Values and American Priorities" (Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Lecture), 45
 Atxaga, Bernardo, recordings, 44
 audits of the Library, 93-94, 101, 102, 105
 Austin (Judith P.) Memorial Lecture, 70, 113

"Authenticity and Archivability of Electronic Legal Information" (conference), 29
 Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO), 38
 GroupWise e-mail system, 40, 101
 ILS training and implementation, 40
 awards. *See* honors and awards

 Bagneris, Vernel, 118
 Bailyn, Bernard, 151
 banking and finance, 10
 Baron, Robert C., 151
 Barth, John, 113
 "Baseball Cards, 1887-1914" (on-line collection), 34, 150
The Baseball Player's Pocket Companion, 143
 Beaux Arts Trio, 117
 Becker, Herbert S., vii
 Belieu, Erin, 46, 117
 Bell, Alexander Graham, papers, 34
 Bellis, M. Douglass, 118
 Bellson, Louis, 66
 Ben-Arieh, Yehoshua, 115
 Bennett, Robert F., Sen. (R-Utah), x, 84
 Berlin, Ira, 152
 Berlin (Irving) Collection, 6, 66, 144
 Berman, Wayne L., x
 Bernstein (Leonard) Archives, 6, 66
 "Beyond Words: Celebrating America's Libraries" (photography contest), 55
 bibliographic control. *See* Integrated Library System (ILS)
 bibliographic record cooperation component (BIBCO), 49
 Bibliographic/Inventory Plan, 35
 Bicentennial of the Library of Congress
 appropriations request, 127
 commemorative coin, 1, 73, 78, 81, 123, 142
 commemorative postage stamp, 1, 75, 78, 81
 date for celebration, 76
 Favorite Poem Project, 46, 55, 77, 117, 118
 FLICC Ad Hoc Working Group, 56
 Gazette special issue, 87
 Gifts to the Nation, 1, 77
 kickoff press conference, 76, 85, 112
 legislative proposals, 81
 Local Legacies Project, 1, 77
 logo with Jefferson Reading Room dome, 76
 plans for, vi, 1, 76-77, 86

- publications, 78
- theme, 75, 76
- See also* Bicentennial Program Office, 75, 76-78
- Bidart, Frank, 46
- Billington, James H.
 - American television and independent video production study, 112
 - Bicentennial celebration press conference, 76, 85, 112
 - budget request, 115, 125-31
 - committees and boards, vii, x
 - congressional testimony, 79, 116, 125-31
 - Copyright Office centenary celebration, 15
 - Culpeper NAVCC storage facility, 120
 - digital map project, 114
 - interviews, 86
 - letter to Congress, v-vi
 - National Film Registry, 114
 - profile in *Hollywood Reporter*, 86
 - support for ALA conference, 31-32
- Billington (James H.) Trust Fund, 88
- Binding and Collections Care Division (BCCD), 63
- biomedical research, 11
- The Birth of Czechoslovakia: October 1918* (exhibition), 43-44, 90, 123, 148
- Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment, 57, 67, 88, 90, 120
- Bobbitt (Rebekah Johnson) National Prize for Poetry, 46
- Bocchi, Felippo, 143
- Bonner, Elena, 112
- The Book of Eulogies* (Theroux), 55
- "Book TV" (television broadcast), 86
- "Books & Beyond" author series, 54, 113, 114, 118, 121, 123
- "Books That Matter to Our Citizenship, Statecraft and Public Policy" (Bradley lecture series), 45
- Boorstin, Daniel J., vii
- Boxer, Barbara, Sen. (D-Calif.), x
- Bradley (Lynde and Harry) Foundation lecture, 45, 113, 116
- Branch, Taylor, 70, 121
- Braxton, Anthony, 119
- Brennan, William J., papers, 6, 37
- Brett, Jill D., vii
- Bryant, Thomas, vii
- "Buckaroos in Paradise" (on-line collection), 34, 150
- budget for the Library. *See* appropriations for the Library
- "Building a Nation of Readers" (children's reading program), 54, 65, 120
- "Built in America: Historic Americans Buildings Survey . . ." (on-line collection), 34, 150
- Burlingame, Michael, 117
- The Burning of Washington: The British Invasion of 1814* (Pitch), 123
- Buzura, Augustin, recordings, 41
- Bynner (Witter) Foundation for Poetry, 46, 114
- Byrd, Robert C., Sen. (D-W.Va.), x
- Byrum, John D., 31, 141
- Caballero, Jorge, 113
- Cafritz, Buffy, 89
- Calendar of Events*, 85
- Calvin Coolidge and the Coolidge Era* (Haynes), 59, 151
- campaign finance reform, 11
- Campbell, Laura E., vii
- Caoile, Gloria T., 120
- Capitol Hill Police Memorial Fund, 90
- Capitol Visitor Center (CVO), 82
- Carriage Monthly* (periodical), 64
- Carson (Marian S.) Collection, 36
- Carter, Matthew, 120
- cartographic collections. *See* maps and globes
- Cataloger's Desktop* (CD-ROM product), 53-54, 121
- cataloging
 - classification schedules, 54
 - core-level cataloging, 47
 - records in MARC database, 164 (table)
 - workload statistics, 164 (table)
- Cataloging Directorate
 - arrears reduction, 47
 - cooperative projects, 49
 - Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP), 47, 48, 126
 - leadership role, 49-50
 - Pinyin Conversion Initiative, 50
 - production, 47-48
 - security plan, 35
- Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS), 52-54
 - ALA special briefings, 31
 - earned receipts, 53
 - financial statistics, 168 (table)
 - mainframe shutdown, 117
 - publications, 53, 121
- "A Celebration of American Poetry" (White House event), 46
- Center for the Book
 - 20th anniversary celebration, 2, 54, 112

- activities and programs, 54-55, 120, 122
- Boorstin Awards, 54-55
- "Building a Nation of Readers" reading program, 65
- Jefferson Building exhibition, 121
- literacy project, 54, 55, 115
- national reading promotion partners meeting, 117
- Preservation Awareness Workshop sponsor, 63, 118
- "River of Words" poetry project, 55, 119
- state affiliates, '4, 88
- state center "idea exchange day," 119
- Center for Economic Analysis of Law (CEAL), 26
- Center for Geographic Information, 140
- Center for International Environmental Law, GLIN joint research project, 26
- "A Century of Lawmaking for a Nation" (on-line collection), 28, 150
- Cesare, Oscar, drawings, 38
- Chicago Historical Society, 74
- Chief of Staff, Office of the, 89
- Chief Operating Officers and Executive Committee, vii
- Children's Literature Center, 121
- Chin-Lee, Cynthia, 119
- China Working Group, 41
- Chinese, romanization, 50
- Ciardi, John, papers, 68
- circulation, statistics, 69
- Civil War Diaries and Personal Narratives, 1960-1994*, 151
- Civilization: The Magazine of the Library of Congress*, 85
- Classification Plus*, 53
- Clausewitz on War* (Howard), 151
- Claviho, Ernesto, 124
- clean air, 11
- Cleland, Max, Sen. (D-Ga.), 112
- Clément Janequin, 116
- Clifton Gunderson, LLC, 94, 102, 105
- Clinton, Hillary Rodham
 - Library fundraising gala, 89
 - music museum plans, 122
 - support for Favorite Poem Project, 46, 118
- Clinton, William J., support for Favorite Poem Project, 46, 118
- Coble, Howard, Rep. (R-N.C.),
 - congratulatory message to Copyright Office, 2, 15
 - copyright negotiations, 17
- Cochran, Thad, Sen. (R-Miss.), x
- Cochrane, William McW., vii
- Cohen, Clifford T., appointment, 62, 153
- Cohen (Naomi and Nehemiah) Foundation, 43
- Cole, John Y., 60, 76, 152
- collections
 - on-line, 150
 - security, vi, 1, 3, 15, 16, 35-36, 95, 128
 - See also* acquisitions; collections development; storage facilities
- collections development
 - area studies, 39
 - Law Library, 27-28
 - Library's Web collections, 74
 - policy statements, 69
 - See also* acquisitions; storage facilities
- Collections Management Division, security plan, 35
- Collections of Information Antipiracy Act, 17
- Collections Security Oversight Committee (CSOC), 35, 95
- Combined Federal Campaign (CFC), 114
- commemorative coin, 1, 75, 78, 81, 123, 142
- commemorative stamp, 1, 2, 75, 78, 81, 86
- Communications, Office of, 85-87
- Community Reinvestment Act, 10
- computer security, 3, 10, 101, 127
- See also* Year 2000 plan
- Conaway, James, 59, 78
- Congress
 - Appropriations committees, x, 3
 - appropriations for the Library, 79
 - legal concerns, 11
 - Librarian's testimony, 79
 - and Local Legacies Project, 1, 77
 - organization and operations, 11-12
 - orientation for new Members, 8
 - security hearings, 80
 - services to, 7-8, 78-79
 - special events, 84
- Congressional Accountability Act, 880-81
- Congressional Relations Office (CRO), 78-79
- Congressional Research Service (CRS)
 - American Law Division legal counsel, 90
 - appropriations request, 130
 - congressional requests, 7
 - electronic briefing books, v, 9
 - information security review, 10
 - Internet services, 9
 - legislative assistance on major policy issues, 10-14
 - management initiatives, 7-8
 - Mentoring Working Group, 8
 - organization chart, viii
 - orientation for new Members, 8

Recruitment Working Group, 8
 technology initiatives, 8-10
 Year 2000 plans, 10
See also Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS)

Conkin, Paul, 122

Conrad, Paul, drawings, 38

CONSER. *See* Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER)

Conservation Division, 63-64, 69

consultants in poetry. *See* poets laureate

Contracts and Logistics Services, 92, 103, 106

Cook class action suit, 91, 104

Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, 66, 145

Coolidge Auditorium
 chamber music, 113
 reopening of, 2, 65, 113

Cooper, Susan, 121

Cooperative Acquisitions Revolving Fund, 39

Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER)
 25th anniversary, 2, 31, 122
 new records, 49

cooperative publishing projects, 59, 151-52

Copland, Aaron, 65, 66, 145

Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels (CARPs), 20-21, 92
 copyright issues
 copyright policy, 80
 protection of works, 17-18
 terms of protection, 17
 treaties, 18

Copyright Office
 activities, 15
 appropriations request, 129-30
 centenary commemoration, 1, 2, 15, 115
 claims, 15
 compulsory licensing, 20-21
 data-modeling, 100
 fees, 18-19, 113, 122, 170 (table)
 financial accounting system, 102
 international activities, 21-22
 Internet services, 16
 legal counsel, 90
 legislation, 17-19
 NesNet (electronic news service), 16, 112
 organization chart, viii
 registrations, 169 (table)
 role of, 80
 security issues, 16

Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS), 19-20, 100, 126

Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 100

Copyright Royalty Tribunal Reform Act of 1995, 92

Copyright Technical Amendments Act, 113

Country Law Studies, 23

Country Studies Area Handbook Program, 45, 151

Covarrubias, Miguel, drawings, 38

Cox, Edwin L., x, 88, 132

Craig, Larry, Sen. (R-Idaho), x

Cullom, Davis, 117

The Cultural Landscape of the Plantation (traveling exhibition), 149

Cunningham, Randy, Rep. (R-Calif.), x

Curran, Donald C., inspector general appointment, 93-94, 153

Dadian, Marjorie Mills, bequest, 88

Davenport, Joan, appointment, 153

Davenport, Nancy, appointment, 153

Davidson, Gustav, papers, 68

Davis, Cullion, 117

Day, Sara, 152

Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, 103

Decade of the Brain project, 46

Defense Contract Audit Agency, 93

Defense Department, cooperative microfilming project, 41

defense policy, 12

"Democracy and the Rule of Law in a Changing World Order" (Bicentennial Conference), 29

Democracy in America (Tocqueville), 45, 113

Desire (Bidart), 46

Development Office, 87-89

Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC), 48

Dewey (Melvil) Medal and Citation, 31, 141

Dexter, Martha, appointment, 153

Dickson, Paul, 70, 113

"Digital Culture and the Individual Soul" (lecture), 112

Digital Millennium Copyright Act, 17

Digital Talking Books: Planning for the Future, 58

Dimunation, Mark G., appointment, 153

Disability Employment Awareness Month, 112

displays, 57-58, 113, 117, 118, 119, 141, 148
 See also exhibitions

Dispute Resolution Center (DRC), 105

Diversity Office, 84-85

Djebar, Assia, 117

Documenting America, 1935-1943 (traveling exhibition), 148

Dodd, Christopher, Sen. (D-Conn.), and
copyright terms, 17
Dorfman, Ariel, 118
Dorgan, Byron L., Sen. (D-N.D.), x
Dove, Rita, 46
Duff, Patricia M., x
Durbin, Richard, Sen. (D-Ill.), 84

Eames (Charles and Ray) Photographic Col-
lection, 37

EDR Sanborn, 34, 114

education

- distance learning, 18, 57
- higher education, 13
- National Digital Library outreach, 73-74
- reform, 12

Educators Institute, 73

Ehlers, Vernon J., Rep. (R-Mich.), x

Ehrenberg, Ralph E., retirement, 153

electronic briefing books, v, 9

Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP),
47, 48, 126

electronic mail systems, 40, 101, 122

Embassy of Austria, 118

Embassy of Finland, 115

Embassy of Israel, 43

Embassy of Japan, 117

Employee Relations Office, 105

Encyclopedia of the Library of Congress, 78

Endeavor Information Systems, Inc. (EISI),
4, 30, 50, 119, 121

Escallon, Ana Maria, 123

Ethiopica (microfiche collection), 41, 144

European Division

- acquisitions, 41
- conference on Romania, 118
- embassy-related events, 44
- European Reading Room opening, 44
- Hebraic Section, acquisitions, 43
- programs, 44, 115, 121
- Russian exchange, 41

European/Latin American Acquisitions Divi-
sion, 38

- Latin American newspaper microfilming
project, 39

- Russian exchange, 41

Exchange and Gift Division, disbanded, 38
exhibitions, 107, 146-49

- The African American Odyssey*, 57, 60, 72,
89, 115, 146, 150

- American Treasures of the Library of
Congress*, 57, 72, 86, 100, 146

- The Birth of Czechoslovakia: October 1918*,
43-44, 90, 123, 148

*From Sea to Shining Sea: An American Sam-
ple of Children's Books from the Library of
Congress*, 121, 147

*Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira
Gershwin*, 146-47

*John Bull and Uncle Sam: Four Centuries of
British-American Relations*, 78

Monstrous Craws and Character Flaws, 71,
116, 146

Oliphant's Anthem, 60, 71, 89, 117, 147

*Religion and the Founding of the American
Republic*, 72, 89-90, 120, 121, 122, 147,
150

Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture, 88

Third Biennial Showcase of Talent, 147

Thomas Jefferson: Genius of Liberty, 78

*The Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of
the American People*, 2, 86, 113, 121, 146

*Twenty-sixth annual Library of Congress Pro-
fessional Association's Employees' Arts and
Crafts exhibition*, 115, 146

*Zion's Call: . . . Exhibition Marking Israel's
Fiftieth Year*, 43, 90, 123, 147

See also displays

exhibitions (on-line), 150

exhibitions (traveling), 148-49

*Eyes of the Nation: A Visual History of the United
States* (Virga), 59-60, 86, 113, 141, 151

Facility Services, 108

*Family ties in England, Scotland, Wales, & Ire-
land: Sources for Genealogical Research* (Reid),
151

farm policy, 12-13

Favorite Poem Project (Bicentennial initia-
tive), 46, 55, 77, 117, 118

Favreau, Marc, 152

Fazio, Vic, Rep. (D-Calif.), x

Federal Accounting Standards Advisory
Board (FASAB), 102

Federal Financial Systems (FFS), 93, 102-03

Federal Library and Information Center
Committee (FLIJC)

- activities, 56-57

- Annual Forum keynote address, 117

- Awards Working Group, 56

- Bicentennial Working Group, 56

- distance learning program, 57

- FEDLINK program, 40, 56, 107, 122

- institutes and seminars, 57, 114

- move to Adams Building, 122

- Preservation and Binding Working
Group, 56

Federal Library Technicians Institute, 57
 Federal Research Division (FRD), 44-45
 Country Studies Area Handbook Program eliminated, 45
The Federalist Papers (Bailyn), 151
 FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network) program, 40, 56, 107, 122
 Feinstein, Dianne, Sen. (D-Calif.), x
 Fischer, Jacobo, papers, 67
 film
 acquisitions, 67
 conservation and storage facilities, 5-6, 32-33
 copyright protection, 17
 "Jazz on Film" programs, 123, 124
 on the Library for visitors, 142
 silent era classics, 116
 See also videocassettes
 financial policy, 10, 13
 Financial Services Directorate (FSD), 101-04
 financial statistics
 Cataloging Distribution Service, 168 (table)
 Copyright Office, 170 (table)
 summary, 158-59 (tables)
 Finkelman, Paul, 116, 122
 Finley, Julie, x
 Fischer, Audrey, 151
 Fisk University Mississippi Delta Blues Collection, 37
 foreign policy, 13
 "Four Little Girls" (display), 148
 Frank, Robyn C., appointment, 153
 "French Pulp Fiction in Nineteenth-Century America" (display), 57, 148
 Friends of Libraries U.S.A. (FOLUSA), 2, 31, 121
 Friends of the Law Library, 29, 139
From Sea to Shining Sea: An American Sampler of Children's Books from the Library of Congress (exhibition), 121, 147
From the Ends of the Earth (traveling exhibition), 148
 Fruch, Alfred, drawings, 38
 Fuentes, Marlon E., 119
 fundraising, 87-89
 gala event, 85, 89, 112
 Revolving Fund proposal, 83

 Gawalt, Gerald, 86
The Gazette, 85, 87
 Gejdenson, Sam, Rep. (D-Conn.), x
 Genealogical Publishing Company Award, 31

General Accounting Office (GAO), 4
 General Counsel, Office of the (OGC), 90-93
 Geographic Information Systems (on-line), v
 Geography and Map Division
 acquisitions, 42, 68
 cartographic collections (on-line), 33
 cartography conference, 70
 centenary celebrations, 114
 customized maps, 65
 digital map project, 33-34, 114
 Map Collections Web site, 33-34
 Philip Lee Phillips Society, 140
 reference e-mail requests, 69
 "George Washington Papers at the Library of Congress, 1741-1799" (on-line collection), 34, 150
 Gephart, Ron, 151
 "German Reunification" (display), 57, 148
 Gershwin Festival symposium, 117
 Gershwin (George and Ira) Room, opening, 2, 57, 65, 117, 124
Gershwin/Graham—But Not for Me (ballet), 65, 120
 Gewanter, David, 46, 114
 gifts. *See* acquisitions; fundraising
 Gifts to the Nation (Bicentennial initiative), 1, 77, 126
 Gingrich, Newt, Rep. (R-Ga.), 121
 Ginsburg, Ruth Bader, papers, 6, 30, 68, 143
 Glass-Steagall Act, 10
 Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), 26-27, 114, 126, 129
 Godwin, Michael, 141
 Goldberg, Arthur, papers, 37
 Goldman (Joanna Jackson) Memorial Lecture, 45, 118
 Gore, Tipper, 46, 119
 Gourevitch, Henry, retirement, 153
 Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA), 97-98
 governmental infrastructure, 24
 Graham, Jorie, 46, 117
 Graham (Martha) Archives, 6, 66, 91
 Graham (Martha) Dance Company, 65, 90, 120
 Graham (Martha) Trust, 30, 65, 66, 120
 "Great American Portraits" (reading program), 55
 Greenlaw, Lavinia, 115
 Griffin, James, 113
 Grossman, David, 113
 GroupWise e-mail system, 40, 101, 122
 Guadalupe Posada, José, 42

- Hall, Adele, x
 Ham, Debra Newman, 151
 Hammond, Donald V., x
 Harriman (Pamela) Collection, 6, 68, 91, 143
 Harriman, W. Averell, papers, 68
 Hass, Robert, 46, 119
 Hatch, Orrin, Sen. (R-Utah), and distance education, 18
 Havel, Vaclav
 Birth of Czechoslovakia: October 1918 (exhibition), 43-44, 90, 123
 recordings, 41
 Hawkins, Erick, 66, 145
 Haynes, John Earl, 151
Heading South, Looking North: A Bilingual Journey (Dorfman), 118
 health care, 24
 Health Services Office, 107-08
 Hebraic Section, 43
 Hecht, Anthony, 15
 Heinsheimer, Hans, papers, 67
Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira Gershwin (exhibition), 146
 Hertmans, Stefan, 123
 Hewsen, Robert H., 118
 Higher Education Act, reauthorization, 13
 Hispanic Division
 AAU/ARL Latin Americanist Demonstration Project, 44
 acquisitions, 42
 "Day of Jalisco" celebration, 118
 programs, 118, 122
 Hispanic Division Trust Fund, 44
 Hispanic Heritage Month, 123
Histoire des caricatures de la révolution des Français (Boyer de Nîmes), 41
 historical consultants, vii
 Hollo, Anselm, 115
 Hong Kong, acquisitions, 38
 honors and awards, 141-42
 American Library Association awards, 31
 for federal librarianship, 56
 Hope (Bob) Collection, 67
 See also Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment
 Hope (Bob) fund, 103-04
 Houryu-kai (Japanese artistic ensemble), 117
 House
 Appropriations Committee, x, 3
 legacy system data exchange, 4
 Oversight Committee, vi, 3, 8, 82-83
 Howard, Michael, 151
 Howe, Fanny, 117
The Hub (periodical), 64
 human resources
 appointments, 153
 deaths, 154
 Library Employee Automated Data System, 104
 Microcomputer Assisted Rating System (MARS), 104, 105
 organization chart, viii-ix
 pay and benefits records, 105
 retirements, 153-54
 statistics, 171-72 (table)
 See also Cook case class action suit
 Human Resources Services (HRS)
 activities, 104-06
 human rights, 23
 Humanities and Social Sciences Division, lectures, 70
 Hutson, James H., 60, 151

 Il Giardino Armonico, 113
 Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), 25
 impeachment, 13-14
In Their Voices (traveling exhibition), 148
 Information Technology Services (ITS)
 activities, 98-101
 appropriations request, 127
 support for CRS programs, 9
 Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS), 9
 Inspector General, Office of the, 93-94
 Integrated Library System (ILS), 4, 30, 40, 119, 121, 126
 appropriations, 79, 128
 Program Office, 50-52
 Integrated Support Services (ISS), 64, 106-08
 Inter-American Development Bank, 27
 Internal University. *See* Library of Congress Internal University (LCIU)
 International Conference on Principles and Future Development of AACR, 49
 International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA), copyright issues, 22
 international law, 23
 International Rivers Network, 119
 Internet resources
 American memory, 33, 72, 73, 86, 89
 Country Studies Online, 45
 exhibitions of the Library, 150
 Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), 26-27
 historical collections on-line, 34, 150
 maps, 33-34, 114, 150
 THOMAS system, v, 5, 100
 transactions monthly, 5

World Wide Web archive, 30, 33

See also National Digital Library (NDL);

Web sites

Interpretive Programs Office (IPO), 57-58
"Israel at Fifty" (lectures), 43, 45, 115, 118,
121

Jabbour, Alan, 120

"Jackie Robinson and Other Baseball High-
lights, 1860s-1960s" (on-line collection),
34, 150

Jahant Collection, 88

James Madison Council

funding support, 41, 88
gala fundraising event, 89
gifts and acquisitions, 67, 68, 143
membership, 132-35
support for Bicentennial program, 76

Japanese Section, acquisitions, 42

Jazz on Film Series, 123, 124

Jefferson Building

ALA All Conference Reception, 31, 75,
89
centenary commemoration, 1, 2, 86,
113
history, art, and architecture symposium,
55, 114
Literary Landmark designation, 2, 31,
121
renovation and restoration awards, 142
Swann Gallery of Caricature and Car-
toon, 57, 71, 116
See also Bob Hope Gallery of American
Entertainment; Main Reading Room;
*Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of
the American People*

Jefferson the Man: In His Own Words (Baron),
151

Jenkins, Jo Ann, vii, 76

Jiménez, Francisco, 44

*John Bull and Uncle Sam: Four Centuries of
British-American Relations* (exhibition), 78

Johns, Erik, 66

Joint Committee on the Library, x, 81

Jones, Cathi, 141

Jones, Donald G., 88

Jones, Glenn R., 88

Jones Family Foundation, 115

The Joong-ang Ilbo (Korean daily newspaper),
42-43, 144

Juilliard String Quartet, 113, 118

Jurow, Irving, bequest, 88

Just, Carolyn, bequest, 87

Kaiser, Gloria Elisabeth, 118

The Kaiser in Exile, 41

Kalendarium Gregorianum Perpetuum, 41, 143

Kammen, Michael, 45, 113, 151

Kaptur, Marcy, Rep. (D-Ohio), x

Karnow, Stanley, 114

Katz, Harry, 152

Kennedy, Ted, Sen. (D-Mass.), and copyright
terms, 17

Kessler, Ethel, 78

Kilpatrick, Carolyn Cheeks, Rep. (D-Mich.), x

Kimney, William, 116

Kluger, John W., x, 88, 132

Korean Section, acquisitions, 42-43

Koussevitzky (Sergei) Music Foundation, 115

Kovtun, George, 142

KPMG Peat Marwick, 101

Krasnoff, Abraham and Julianne, gifts, 88

Kraus, David H., death, 154

Kresh, Abe, 118

Kresh, Diane N., appointment, 64, 153

Kresson, Margrit B., 141

Kroll, Nathan, 112

Kyl, Jon, Sen. (R-Ariz.), 84

La Guegu Music Co. v. Z.Z. Top, 18

Labor Management Relations Office
(LMRO), 105

Lands' End All American Quilt Collection,
37

Larsen, Morton Gunnar, 118

*The Last Apocalypse: Europe in the Year 1000
A.D.* (Reston), 121

Latham, Tom, Rep. (R-Iowa), x

Latin American newspaper microfilming pro-
ject, 39

Lavio, Susan Turnel, 123

Law Classification and Cataloging for Federal
Librarians (FLJCC institute), 57

Law Day, 118

Law Librarian Institute, 123

Law Library

advisory groups, 29

American Bar Association Standing
Committee, 29, 138

appropriations request, 129

automation support, 128

Capitol collection, 27

circulation, 27

collections development, 27-28

Congressional Information Service
microfiche sets, 28

congressional services, 23-24

digitization effort, 28

Friends of the Law Library, 29, 139
 Global Network Information Network
 (GLIN), 26-27, 114, 126, 129
 interagency research services, 25
 legal counsel, 90
 noncongressional constituent services,
 24-25
 organization chart, ix
 preservation of materials, 28
 scholars-in-residence program, 29
Law Library Scope Topics, 23
 Lazarus, Ellen, appointment, 153
 Leahy, Patrick, Sen. (D-Vt.)
 and copyright legislation, 17
 and distance education, 18
 Learning Page, 73
 Lee, Bill Lann, 119
 legacy systems, 4, 30, 99
Legislative Alert (on-line), 9
 Legislative Information System (LIS), v, 3-4,
 8, 126
Legislative Information System LOC/CRS
Retrieval System Program Review, 101
 Lenfest, H. F., 88
 Leong-Hong, Belkis, 116
 Leonty, Metropolitan, papers, 41
 "Letters about Literature" (student essay con-
 test), 55
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, vol.
 25 (Gephart), 60, 151
 Levine, Philip, 46, 114
 Librarian of Congress, Office of the
 activities, 75-111
 organization chart, viii
See also Billington, James H.
 "Libraries, Creativity, Liberty" (Bicentennial
 theme), 75, 76
The Library of Congress: The Art and Architecture
of the Thomas Jefferson Building (Cole and
 Reed), 60, 141, 152
The Library of Congress: Two Hundred Years
 (Conaway), 59, 78
Library of Congress Information Bulletin, 85
 Library of Congress Institute, 32
 Library of Congress Internal University
 (LCIU), 45, 108-11
 Library of Congress (LOC) Associates pro-
 gram, 85
Library of Congress Subject Headings
 centennial celebrations, 2, 31, 121, 122
 new headings, 48
 twenty-first edition, 54
 Library of Congress Web site. *See* Web sites
 Library Services
 ALA annual conference support, 30-32

arrearage reduction, 36-38
 collections security issues, 35-36
 organization chart, ix
 staff support for ILS project, 30
 support for National Digital Library,
 33-35
See also Integrated Library System (ILS);
 names of individual Directorates or Divi-
 sions
 Lincoln (Abraham) Symposium, i 17
 Liszt, Franz, letters, 67
 literacy programs, 54, 55, 115
 Littenberg, Susan, 124
 Livingston, Bob, Rep. (R-La.), x
 Loan Division, 69
 Local Legacies Project, 1, 77
 logo of the Library, 86
 Lomax (Alan) Collection, 37
 Lomax (John A.) Ballad Hunter Radio Series
 Collection, 37
Look Magazine Photograph Collection, 37
 Lopez, Kenneth E., vii

 Mack, Mark, 116
 Madison Council. *See* James Madison Council
 Main Reading Room
 dome as logo for Bicentennial, 76
 reference collection, 70
 Scholars' Colonnade, 70
 security, 35, 121
 Malveaux, Julianne, 115
 Management Decision Package (MDEP), 95,
 102
 Management Improvement plan, 98
Manifiesto de los motivos en que se ha fundado la
conducta del rey christianisimo respecto a
Inglaterra . . ., 42, 144
 Mann (Margaret) Citation, 31
 Mann, Robert, fund, 103
 Mansfield, Judith G., appointment, 153
 Manuscript Division
 acquisitions, C7-68
 arrearage reduction, 37
 Washington, George, papers, 34
 "Many Nations: American Indian Holdings in
 the Law Library of Congress" (display),
 115
 "Map Collections, 1639-1988" (on-line col-
 lection), 33-34, 150
 maps and globes
 notable acquisitions, 68, 143
 on-line collections, 33-34, 114, 150

MARC (Machine-Readable Catalog), number of records, 164 (table)

Marie Curie: A Life (Quinn), 119

Mau (Bernstein), 66

Mauey, Alyne, 89

McGay, Lynne, 141, 153

McElderry, Margaret K., 121

McGrath, Campbell, 46

McHugh, Heather, 46, 114

McMichael, James, 117

McPartland, Marian, 123

McRae, Carmen, 123

medical technologies, 24

Medina, Rubens, vii, 29

Mellon Fellows seminars, 45

Mellon Foreign Area Fellowships, 120

"Memory and Imagination: New Pathways to the Library of Congress" (television broadcast), 87

"Mentoring and Networking" (lecture), 116

Merino, Ana, 44

Merino, José María, 44, 120

Merwin, W. S., 46, 112

Microcomputer Assisted Rating System (MARS), 104, 105

microform collections

- acquisitions, 41
- newspapers, 39, 63, 64

migrant workers, 34

Millar, Ann, 70

Millay, Edna St. Vincent, papers, 6, 68, 143

Millennium Evenings at the White House

- Jazz, 58, 123, 148
- Poetry, 46, 58, 118, 148

Miller, Edward and Joyce, trust, 88

Miller, Steven F., 152

Milson, Menahem, 123

Mok, Samuel T., 120

Monstrous Crimes and Character Flaws (exhibition), 71, 116, 146

Morales, Jacobo, 44

Morrill, Justin, Sen. (R-Vt.), plaque honoring, 2, 86, 113

Morse, Samuel F. B., papers, 34

Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound (MBRS) Division

- arrangement reduction, 36-37
- audio/visual equipment needs, 129
- Domitor Conference, 70
- inventory-level cataloging, 36-37
- storage facilities, 33
- White House event, 123

motion pictures. *See* film

Moyrihan, Daniel Patrick, Sen. (D-N.Y.), x

Mulholland, Daniel P., vii, 116

Mulligan (Gerry) Collection, 66, 144

MUMS (Multiple-Use MARC System), 48, 99

Murphy, Debra B. D., appointment, 153

Music and Cinema series, 116

Music Division

- acquisitions, 66, 88-89
- arrangement reduction, 37
- centenary celebrations, 1, 2, 65, 112
- Gershwin Festival symposium, 117
- Gershwin Room opening, 2
- programs, 117, 123

"Music for the Nation: American Sheet Music, 1870-1885" (on-line collection), 150

musical works, copyright protection, 18

Munke, Carol, 46, 114

Name Authority Cooperative (NACO) program, 49, 113

Nardi, Bonnie, 32

Narkiss, Bezalel, 121

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), GLIN joint research project, 26, 114

National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP)

- Collection processed, 37
- national office records, 6, 68, 144
- Washington Bureau records, 6, 68, 144

National Association of Broadcasters v. Librarian of Congress, 92

National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC; Culpeper, Virginia), 3, 30, 32-33, 82-83, 87-88, 91, 114, 120, 128, 131

National Digital Library (NDL)

- activities, 72-74
- Advisory Group, 74
- Ameritech Foundation competition, 5, 72-73, 119
- Bicentennial program support, 77
- collections added, 4-5, 72
- copyright compliance, 91
- educational outreach programs, 73-74
- exhibitions, 72
- funding support, 72, 86, 88, 116
- as "Gift to the Nation," 1, 77, 126
- ITS support for, 99
- Library Services support for, 33-35
- Lincoln materials, 115
- number of transactions, v, 126
- private sector support for, v, 72-73
- Visitors' Center, 33, 73
- World Wide Web archive, 33

National Film Preservation Board, 136-38

- National Film Preservation Foundation,
Board of Directors, 138
- National Film Registry, 114, 136
- National Flute Association Archives, 66
- National Information Standards Organization (NISO), library binding standards, 63
- National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH), 46, 119
- National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS)
acquisitions, 106-07
activities, 58
appropriations request, 130
digital talking books, 58
machine-repair training, 58
services to handicapped individuals, 166 (table)
- National Library Week, 63
- National Negro Opera Company Collection, 66, 145
- National Portrait Gallery, 119
- National Reference Service (NRS), 69
- National Services Directorate, 52-62
- National Urban League, records, 6, 68, 144
- Native American Indian Heritage Month, 113, 114
- Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO), 38
standards development, 40
Web page, 40
- "New Literature from Europe" lecture series, 46, 115, 117, 119, 120, 123
- New York Historical Society, 74
- NewsNet* (electronic news service), 16, 112
- Newsom, Iris, 151
- Ney, Robert W., Rep. (R-Ohio), x
- The Ninety-Six: A Cattle Ranch in Northern Nevada* (video disc), 34
- No Electronic Theft Act, 17
- "Northern Great Plains, 1880-1920" (on-line collection), 150
- Nussbaum, Martha, 151
- Obey, David R., Rep. (D-Wisc.), x
- O'Connor, Mark, 119
- Office of. *See under names of individual offices*
- Office of the Librarian. *See Librarian of Congress, Office of the*
- Office Systems Services (OSS), 106
- O'Keeffe, Georgia, portraits by Seiglitz, 66
- Oliphant, Pat, drawings, 6, 30, 66, 71, 119, 144, 152
- Oliphant's Anthem* (Oliphant and Katz), 60, 152
- Oliphant's Anthem: Pat Oliphant at the Library of Congress* (exhibition), 60, 71, 89, 117, 147
- Operations Directorate, 38, 62
- Order Division, disbanded, 38
- organization chart, vii-xi
- Otremba, Geraldine M., vii
- Overseas Operations Division, disbanded, 38
- Packard (David and Lucile) Foundation, 32-33, 87-88, 120
- Paley, Grace, 118
- Papal Music and Musicians in Medieval and Renaissance Rome* (Sherr), 152
- Papandreou, Nicholas, 119
- Paradox of the Press* (traveling exhibition), 148
- Paris in the Fifties* (Karnow), 114
- patient protection legislation, 14
- Paul Drescher Ensemble, 117
- Pauls, Lloyd A., vii
- Pei, I. M., papers, 68
- Pentagram Design Inc., 76
- Peretz, May, 113
- Performing Arts Motion Pictures* (Newsom), 151
- Perlmutter, Shira, 122
- personnel issues. *See human resources*
- Personnel Management, Office of, 104-05
- Personnel Security Office, 96-97
- Peter D. Hart Research Associates, Inc., 76-77, 86
- Peters, Marybeth, vii, 15, 122
- Pew Charitable Trusts, 88
- Pforzheimer Bruce Rogers Collection, 36
- Phillips, Carl, 46, 114, 115
- Phillips (Philip Lee) Society, 140
- Photoduplication Service, 64
- Pillars of Fire: America in the King Years, 1963-1965* (Branch), 121
- Pinsky, Robert, poet laureate, vii
appointment for second term, 120
Favorite Poem Project, 46, 55, 77, 117, 118
fellowships, 114
lectures and readings, 74, 112, 119
- Pinyin Conversion Initiative, 50
- "Pioneering the Upper Midwest" (on-line collection), 150
- Pitch, Anthony, 123
- Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate (PMED)
activities, 97-98
Strategic Plan implementation, 75

Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution System (PPBEES), 102

Plato's Republic: the Good Society and Deformation of Desire (Nussbaum), 151

Player, Jewel Armstrong, appointment, 153

Poetry and Literature Center, 46, 112, 114, 115, 116, 118

poets laureate. *See* Dove, Rita; Hass, Robert; Pinsky, Robert

Police, Library of Congress, 96, 122, 142

Polskie Archiwum Biograficzne, 41

Powell, Maud, recordings, 67

preservation

- of black-and-white images, 35
- deacidification, 62, 115
- of digitized information, 34
- microfilming, 69
- pulp fiction covers, 69
- and Security Plan, 35
- treatment statistics, 165 (table)

Preservation Awareness Workshop, 63, 118

Preservation Directorate

- activities, 62-63, 118
- training, 34

Preservation Plan, 35

Preservation Reformatting Division, 64

Preservation Research and Testing Division, 35-36, 64

Preservation Technologies, Limited Partnership, 115

Primera parte de las diferencias de libros que hay en el universo (Venegas de Basto), 42, 144

Prints and Photographs Division

- acquisitions, 66
- arrears reduction, 37-38
- Mexican artists drawings, 42
- on-line collections, 34
- security plan, 35
- White House event, 123

Prints and Photographs Online Catalog, 34

Proctor, Sonya, 116

Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), 49, 117

Public Affairs Office, 85-87

public programs and special events, 89-90, 112-124

- See also* Special Events and Public Programs, Office of

Public Service Collections Directorate

- acquisitions, 66-68
- activities, 64-71
- collections management, 68-69
- outreach services, 70-71
- reference services, 69-70

publications for the Library, 151

Publishing Office

- activities, 58-60
- cooperative publish projects, 59, 151-52

Pugh, Elizabeth A., vii, appointment, 153

Qualls, Suzanne, 46, 112

quilt collections, 37

Quinn, Susan, 119

Rabe, Paul Chaves, 123

Raeburn, Boyd, recordings, 67

"Railroad Maps of North America, 1828-1900" (on-line collection), 150

Rampal, Jean-Pierre, 116

RAND Corporation, RaDiUS database, 45

Ransmayr, Christoph, 117

Rapoport, Bernard, x

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

- acquisitions, 42, 67
- Adopt-a-Book program, 70, 88
- arrears reduction, 36
- Lincoln (Abraham) symposium, 117
- private funding, 70
- security plan, 35

reader services statistics, 167 (table)

Records Management Section (RMS), 106

Reed, Henry Hope, 60, 152

Rees, Irinia, 118

"Reference Service in a Digital Age" (Library of Congress Institute), 32, 122

Reid, Judith Prowse, 31, 141, 151

Religion and the Founding of the American Republic (exhibition), 72, 88, 89-90, 120, 121, 122, 147, 150

Religion and the Founding of the American Republic (Hutson), 59, 60, 151

Remembering Slavery: African Americans Talk about Their Personal Experiences of Slavery and Emancipation, 59, 152

"Remembering the 1913 National Parade for Woman Suffrage" (display), 117

Rensbarger, John W., appointment, 153

Report Management System (RMS) program, 103

Reston, James, Jr., 121

Retail Marketing Office, 60-61

- limited edition ornaments, 62, 115

retirement systems, 104, 116

Revolving Fund proposal, 83

- See also* Cooperative Acquisitions Revolving Fund

Rihani, Ameen Fares, papers, 68

Risner, Vicky, 141

- "River of Words" poetry project, 55, 119
 Roccisano, Joe, papers, 67
 Rogers (Bruce) Collection, 36
 Roll (Marguerite) Local History and Genealogy Trust Fund, 88
 "Romanian-American Connections in History and Literature" Conference, 118
 "The Romanian Presence in America" (display), 119, 148
 Rorem, Ned, 118
 Rossman, Henry, appointment, 153
 Rubio String Quartet, 113
 Rudolph, Paul, fund, 103
- Sabre Foundation (Cambridge, Massachusetts), 41
 Sacks, Peter, 112
 Safer, Morley, interview with James Billington, 86
 Salleo, Ferdinando, 114
 Schoenberg, Arnold, letters, 67
 Scholarly Programs, Office of, 43, 45-46, 115, 120, 123
 Schollenberger, Christine, death, 154
 school donation program, 107
 Schrichte, Lynn, 116
 Science and Technology Division, private funding, 70
 Science, Technology and Business Division, 65
 SCORPIO, 99
 Scott, Donald L., vii, 116
 security
 appropriations request, 128
 collections, vi, 1, 3, 15, 16, 35-36, 95, 128
 for compact discs, 36
 computer resources, 3, 10, 101, 127
 Congressional hearings on, 80
 in Copyright Office, 16
 CRS information, 10
 Personal Belongings Program, 35, 121
 physical security, 94-95, 123
 theft detection systems, 35
 video surveillance cameras, 35
 See also Year 2000 plan
 Security, Office of, 75, 80, 94-95
 Security Plan
 comprehensive plan approved, vi, 3
 implementation of, vi, 1, 75, 80, 95, 127
 preservation component, 35
 Sen, Amartya, 45, 118
 Senate
 Appropriations Committee, x, 3, 79
 Rules and Administration Committee, vi, 3, 8, 80, 82-83, 116
 Senior Management Information Reports, 98
 Serial and Government Publications Division activities, 68-69
 arrearage reduction, 37
 reference services, 69-70
 Serial Record Division, 38
 arrearage reduction, 37
 collections added, 39-40
 production, 47
 seriality issues, 39
 Serrano, José, Rep. (D-N.Y.), x
 Shapiro, Alan, 46, 116
 Sherr, Richard, 152
Showcase of Talent (Third Biennial exhibit), 147
Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture (exhibition), 88
 Sinatra, Nancy, 122
 Sinclair, Evelyn, 151
 Skampa String Quartet (Prague), 116
 Sklarew, Myra, 114
 Sleigh, Tom, 116
 Smith, Albert E., Jr., 151
 Smith, Samuel Francis, 67
 Snyder, Vic, Rep. (D-Ark.), 84
 social services policy, 14
 Sonkin, Robert, migrant workers collection, 34, 150
 Sony Pictures Entertainment, 33
 Soros Fellows, 117
 Sousa, John Philip, 152
 Southeast Asia Prisoner of War/Missing in Action (POW/MIA) Indexing Project, 45
 Southern Asia Section, acquisitions, 43
 "The Spanish-American War in Motion Pictures" (on-line collection), 150
 special events. *See* public programs and special events
 Special Events and Public Programs, Office of (OSEPP), 75, 89-90
 staff. *See* human resources
 Starr report (Report of the Independent Counsel), 100
The Stars and Stripes Forever (Sousa), 152
 Stevens, Roberta A., appointment, 76, 153
 Stevens, Roger L., papers, 66, 145
 Stevens, Ted, Sen. (R-Alaska), x, 81, 84
 Stewart, Ruth Ann, retirement, 153
 Stieglitz, Alfred, portraits of Georgia O'Keeffe, 66
 storage facilities
 appropriations request, 128

- Culpeper, Virginia, 5-6, 32-33, 82-83, 87-88, 91, 114, 120, 128, 131
- Fort Meade, Maryland, 6, 64
- Strand, Mark, 46, 118
- Strategic Plan (1997-2004), vi, 3, 75, 97, 127
- Strategic Planning Committee, 97-98
- Stroman, Susan, 120
- Sun, Lena, 120
- Sunico, Raul, 119
- Susan Davis International (SDI), 76-77
- Swann Gallery of Caricature and Cartoon, 57, 71, 116
- Tabb, Winston, vii, 31, 114, 141
- Tajima-Pena, 119
- Taller de Gráfica Popular (artists' collective, Mexico), 42
- taxation policy, 14, 24
- Taxpayer Relief Act, 14
- Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office (TPAIO), 38
- ILS functionality, 40
- Library staff training, 40
- Texaco Foundation, 116
- Theroux, Phyllis, 55
- Thomas Jefferson: Genius of Liberty* (exhibition), 78
- Thomas Jefferson and the Education of a Citizen*, 59
- The Thomas Jefferson Building: Book Palace of the American People* (exhibition), 2, 86, 113, 121, 146
- Thomas Jefferson Building. *See* Jefferson Building
- THOMAS system, v, 5, 100
- Thomas, William M., Rep. (R-Calif.), x, 81
- Tillett, Barbara, vii, 51
- Tocqueville, Alexis de, 45, 113
- "Today in History" (on-line feature), 73
- Todd (Charles L.), migrant workers collection, 34, 150
- "Top Treasures" display, 141
- See also American Treasures of the Library of Congress*
- Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPs), 21-22
- training
- cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), 108
 - descriptive cataloging, 40
 - digitized materials handling, 34
 - diversity awareness, 84
 - "Facilitative Leadership," 75
 - ILS functionality, 40
 - machine-repair volunteers, 58
 - strategic planning, 97-98
- See also* Library of Congress Internal University (LCIU)
- Treadway, Teman, 115
- "Treasure Talks," 45
- Treasures Gallery, 57
- treaties, copyright, 18
- Trudeau, Garry, drawings, 38
- Trust Fund Board, x, 103
- Tu Wei-Ming, 45, 116
- "Tunisia Past and Present" Conference, 114
- Turpin, Mark, 46, 114
- Tuskegee Airmen: American Heroes!* (film documentary), 71
- Twenty-sixth annual Library of Congress Professional Association's Employees' Arts and Crafts exhibition*, 115, 146
- U.S. Capitol Historical Society, 55, 114
- U.S. Capitol Police, memorial service for slain officers, 122
- United States Newspaper Program, 63
- University of Maryland Baltimore County, GLIN joint research project, 26
- Valderram, David M., 120
- Vardanants Day Armenian Lecture, 118
- Venegas de Basto, Alejo, 42, 144
- Vessel Hull Design Protection Act, 17
- Viburnum Foundation, 54, 55, 115
- videocassettes, of the Library, 87
- Vietnam Veterans Memorial, design competition images, 37-38
- Vietnamese Newspapers Microfilming project, 64
- Virga, Vincent, 59, 151
- Visitor Services Office (VSO), 61-62
- "Voices from the Dust Bowl" (on-line collection), 34, 150
- Voigt, Ellen Bryant, 114
- Voyager integrated library system. *See* Integrated Library System (ILS)
- Wade, Stephen, 120
- Walsh, James T., Rep. (R-N.Y.), x
- Walt Disney Company, 33
- Wamp, Zachary P., Rep. (R-Tenn.), x
- Wang, Dan, 43
- Warner, John, Sen. (R-Va.), x
- Warren, Rosanna, 118
- Washington, George, papers, 34, 150

Washington, Linda J., vii

Web sites

American Folklife Center, 34

American Memory, 33, 72, 73, 86, 89

Congressional Research Service, 9

Copyright Office, 16

FLJCC, 56

General Counsel's Office, 93

ILS Program Office, 51

Library of Congress, v, 5, 30, 57, 85, 86,
91, 99-100, 114, 142

National Library Service for the Blind
and Physically Handicapped, 58

Network Development and MARC Stan-
dards Office, 40

Webster, John D., vii

Weekly Reader Corporation, 55

Whisenton, Andre Carl, vii

White House Millenium Council, 57-58, 118,
123, 148

Wiarda, Iêda Siqueira, 141

Wiegand, Wayne, 113

Wilson, Douglas, 116, 117

Winograd, Morley A., 117

Winters, Anne, 118

Women Come to the Front (traveling exhibi-
tion), 148

Women's History Month, 116, 117

Women's Issues, Library's Advisory Council
on, 117

Wood, Gordon, 122

Worden, Robert, appointment, 44, 153

*The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of
Invention* (book), 60

*The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of
Invention* (traveling exhibition), 78, 148

Workers' Compensation Program, 104

World Bank, 27

World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO),
16, 18, 21-22

World Law Bulletin, 23, 24

World Law Insight, 23

The World of 1898: A Web Exhibit, 123

World Trade Organization (WTO), copy-
right issues, 21-22

World Wide Web
archive, 30, 33

See also Internet resources; Web sites
Wright, C. D., 115

Xing, Li Zhao, 43

Xuan, Tang Jia, 43

Yampolski, Mariana, photographs, 42, 144

Year 2000 plan, vi, 1, 3, 10, 101, 103, 127

Yee, Harry, vii

Young, Charles William, Rep. (R-Fla.), x

Zafren, Daniel Hill, retirement, 154

Zagorin, Janet, 29

Zaic, Elizabeth M., vii

*Zion's Call: A Library of Congress Exhibition
Marking Israel's Fiftieth Year*, 43, 90, 123,
147

END

02-22-00